WorldSoftware®

E9 Euro Installation, Conversion, and Integrity Workbook
Copyright © J.D. Edwards World Source Company, 1999 - 2001
All Rights Reserved

J.D. Edwards is a registered trademark of J.D. Edwards & Company. The names of all other products and services of J.D. Edwards used herein are trademarks or registered trademarks of J.D. Edwards World Source Company.

All other product names used are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective owners.

The information in this guide is confidential and a proprietary trade secret of J.D. Edwards World Source Company. It may not be copied, distributed, or disclosed without prior written permission. This guide is subject to change without notice and does not represent a commitment on the part of J.D. Edwards & Company and/or its subsidiaries. The software described in this guide is furnished under a license agreement and may be used or copied only in accordance with the terms of the agreement. J.D. Edwards World Source Company uses automatic software disabling routines to monitor the license agreement. For more details about these routines, please refer to the technical product documentation.
Table of Contents

About This Workbook .............................................................. 1-1
  Pre-Conversion Tasks ......................................................... 1-2
  Installation/Conversion Tasks .............................................. 1-2
  Post-Conversion Tasks ........................................................ 1-2
About the E9 Conversion ............................................................. 1-3
  Euro Exchange Rates ........................................................... 1-5
  How Amounts Are Converted .................................................. 1-5
  Ledgers Affected by the E9 Conversion ..................................... 1-10
  Differences Between the E9 Scheduler and Post-Install Jobs ............. 1-11
  The E9 Conversion and Non-JDE Records .................................... 1-12
  Coexistence and the Euro Conversion ....................................... 1-13
F0911 Amounts Before and After the E9 Conversion ......................... 1-15
  Domestic and Foreign Ledger Amounts ....................................... 1-15
  Alternate Ledger Amounts ..................................................... 1-19

Pre-Conversion Tasks

  Planning a Euro Conversion Strategy ....................................... 2-1
    Establishing a Euro Conversion Project Team ............................. 2-1
    Example: One Approach to the Euro Conversion ........................... 2-2
  Creating an Alternate Environment for E9 Testing .......................... 2-5
  Reviewing Sizing Impacts and System Resources ............................ 2-7
    Sizing Impacts .................................................................... 2-7
    System Resources and Performance ......................................... 2-9
  Completing System-Level Prerequisites ...................................... 2-11
    Checklist: System-Level Prerequisites ..................................... 2-12
  Currency Code Values for CRCD and CRCX Fields ............................ 2-17
  Completing Pre-Conversion Tasks .............................................. 2-21
    Checklist: Financials Pre-Conversion Tasks ............................... 2-22
    Checklist: Distribution Pre-Conversion Tasks .............................. 2-31
    Checklist: Manufacturing Pre-Conversion Tasks ............................ 2-33
    Checklist: Final Post .......................................................... 2-35
  Reviewing and Correcting Pre-Conversion Integrity Reports ............... 2-37
    Coexistence and Accounts Receivable ...................................... 2-39
    Checklist: Financials Pre-Conversion Integrity Reports ................ 2-41
    Checklist: Distribution Pre-Conversion Integrity Reports ............... 2-46
    Checklist: Logistics Pre-Conversion Integrity Reports ................... 2-47
    Checklist: Manufacturing Pre-Conversion Integrity Reports ............. 2-48
    Checklist: Batch Headers Pre-Conversion Integrity Reports ............. 2-49
    Checklist: Post Integrity Job (Repost) ..................................... 2-50
Purging Outdated Data Files ............................................. 2–51
   Checklist: General Purge Programs ............................. 2–53
   Checklist: Financials Purge Programs .......................... 2–54
   Checklist: Fixed Assets/Job Cost Purge Programs .......... 2–58
   Checklist: Distribution Purge Programs ........................ 2–59
   Checklist: Logistics Purge Programs ............................ 2–67
   Checklist: Manufacturing Purge Programs ..................... 2–68
   Checklist: Service/Contract Billing Purge Programs ........ 2–68
   Retrurning Pre-Conversion Integrity Reports .................. 2–69

**Installation/Conversion Tasks**

Phase 1 – Planning the E9 Conversion PTF Installation .......... 3–1
   Issuing the LODRUN Command ...................................... 3–9
   Printing the ASI Report ............................................. 3–10
   Printing the Special Application Jobs Information .......... 3–11
   Working with the Upgrade Planner ............................... 3–13
   Entering Conversion Constant Information .................. 3–21
   Creating or Preventing Audit Records From Being Created .. 3–24
   Verifying Files in the Data Library ............................. 3–27
   Validating the Upgrade Plan ....................................... 3–27
   Choosing a Method to Install the PTF ......................... 3–30
Phase 2A – Using the One-Step Method to Install the E9 PTF .... 3–33
   Submitting the PTF Installation ................................. 3–34
   Completing Phase 2A ............................................. 3–37
Phase 2B – Using the Two-Step Method to Install the E9 PTF .... 3–39
   Performing PTF_STEP1 ........................................... 3–39
   Completing PTF_STEP1 ............................................. 3–42
   Performing PTF_STEP2 Using the Two-Step Method .......... 3–43
   Completing Phase 2B ............................................. 3–46
Phase 3 – Working with Post Upgrade Procedures ................ 3–49
   Identifying the E9 Version Installed at Your Site ........... 3–49
   Performing the Post Upgrade Procedures ..................... 3–50
   Reviewing the Installation Reports ............................ 3–55
   Reviewing the Euro Exception Reports ........................ 3–55
     Examples of Exception Report Messages .................... 3–56
   Reviewing Audit Log Reports ................................... 3–57
     Exchange Rate Fields in the Conversion Audit File ....... 3–58
Phase 4 – Manually Updating Your System Applications .......... 3–61
   Printing the Menu Comparison and Data Dictionary Reports .. 3–62
   Updating Menus ..................................................... 3–62
   Updating Data Items .............................................. 3–65
   Creating the ASI Report ......................................... 3–68
   Creating the Special Jobs Report ............................... 3–69
   Printing the ASI and Special Jobs Reports .................... 3–70
   Working with the ASI Report .................................... 3–70
Phase 5 – Creating Files and Running Jobs ......................... 3–75
   Creating the New Files List Report ............................ 3–75
   Creating New Files .............................................. 3–76
## Post-Conversion Tasks

- Rebuilding the Menu Word Search .................................. 3–78
- Printing the File Conversion Status Report ...................... 3–79
- Ending the J.D. Edwards Monitor .................................. 3–79
- Phase 6 – Running Post-Install Conversion Jobs ................. 3–81
  - Before Running the Ordered and Additional Conversion Jobs 3–81
  - Running the Ordered Conversion Jobs ........................ 3–86
  - Checklist: Ordered Conversion Jobs .......................... 3–89
    - Subcontract Management ................................... 3–89
    - Configuration Management ................................. 3–90
    - Multicurrency Intercompany ............................... 3–91
    - Cost Accounting ............................................. 3–92
    - Manufacturing .............................................. 3–92
    - Company Currency Codes (Required) ....................... 3–93
    - Multicurrency Intercompany Post ........................ 3–94
    - Converting Multicurrency Intercompany Transactions .... 3–95
- Running the Additional Conversion Jobs ....................... 3–97
- Checklist: Additional Conversion Jobs ......................... 3–100
  - Sales Order Management ................................... 3–100
  - Purchase Order Management/Procurement .................. 3–103
  - Service/Contract Billing ................................... 3–104
  - Load and Delivery Billing .................................. 3–107
  - Agreement Management ...................................... 3–108

---

### Post-Conversion Tasks

- Reviewing and Correcting Post-Conversion Integrity Reports .... 4–1
- Checklist: Financials Post-Conversion Integrity Reports ....... 4–4
- Checklist: Distribution Post-Conversion Integrity Reports ...... 4–10
- Checklist: Logistics Post-Conversion Integrity Reports .......... 4–11
- Checklist: Manufacturing Post-Conversion Integrity Reports .... 4–12
- Checklist: Batch Headers Post-Conversion Integrity Reports .... 4–12
- Reposting the Account Ledger .................................... 4–13
  - Clients Who Run the E9 Conversion at the End of the Fiscal Year ........................................... 4–14
- Completing Post-Conversion Tasks ................................ 4–15
- Checklist: Financials Post-Conversion Tasks .................... 4–16
- Checklist: Distribution Post-Conversion Tasks ................ 4–19
- Checklist: Manufacturing Post-Conversion Tasks ................ 4–19
- Checklist: Service Billing Post-Conversion Tasks ............... 4–20
Final Phase – Upgrading the Production Environment ............... 4–21

Appendices

Appendix A: Control File Dependencies ................................... A–1
Appendix B: About the LODRUN Command ............................... B–1
Appendix C: About the Upgrade Planner Screens ......................... C–1
Appendix D: Creating an Alternate Environment ......................... D–1
Appendix E: Creating or Changing a User Profile ....................... E–1
Appendix F: ACF, BIG, LTL Report ........................................ F–1
Appendix G: ASI Report .................................................. G–1
Appendix H: File Conversion Scheduler Report ......................... H–1
Appendix I: Conversion and Post-Conversion Files ..................... I–1
Appendix J: Composite Keys ............................................. J–1
Appendix K: Euro Exceptions Report ..................................... K–1
Appendix L: Audit Log Report ........................................... L–1
Appendix M: World Writer Report for CRCX ............................. M–1
Appendix N: A8.1 CU2 and CU3 Service/Contract Billing ............... N–1
About This Workbook

Make sure you have the most current copy of the *WorldSoftware E9 Euro Installation, Conversion, and Integrity Workbook* before you begin preparing for the euro conversion. In addition, remember to visit the Euro Base Currency Conversion site on the Knowledge Garden (Worldwide Topics > Euro Base Currency Conversion) for any late-breaking information since the publication of the workbook.

The *WorldSoftware E9 Euro Conversion and Integrity Workbook* describes the tasks that you must complete before, during, and after you run the euro conversion. J.D. Edwards recommends that you complete the tasks in this workbook twice. First, complete them in your alternate environment, correcting any data issues in both your alternate and production environments. Later, when you are satisfied with the results of the E9 conversion in your alternate environment, complete all the tasks again in your production environment and “go live.”

This workbook consists of the following sections:

- Pre-Conversion
- Installation/Conversion
- Post-Conversion

The sections in this workbook include the following types of tasks:

- Application. Tasks that apply to employees who are responsible for overseeing the day-to-day activities for your J.D. Edwards applications.
- Technical. Tasks that apply to employees who are responsible for installation, reinstallation, and upgrades to your computer systems.

The sections and tasks in this workbook are listed in the following tables. Use the tables as a guideline to determine whether your application personnel, technical personnel, or both should review and complete a task.
Pre-Conversion Tasks

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Task</th>
<th>Application</th>
<th>Technical</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Planning a euro conversion strategy</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creating an alternate environment for E9 testing</td>
<td></td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reviewing sizing impacts and system resources</td>
<td></td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Completing system-level prerequisites</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Completing pre-conversion tasks</td>
<td></td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reviewing and correcting pre-conversion integrity reports</td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Purging outdated data files</td>
<td></td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rerunning pre-conversion integrity reports</td>
<td></td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Installation/Conversion Tasks

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Task</th>
<th>Application</th>
<th>Technical</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Phase 1 - Planning the E9 conversion PTF installation</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phase 2a - Using the one-step method to install the E9 PTF</td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phase 2b - Using the two-step method to install the E9 PTF</td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phase 3 - Working with post upgrade procedures</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phase 4 - Manually updating your system applications</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phase 5 - Creating files and running jobs</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phase 6 - Running post-install conversion jobs</td>
<td></td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Post-Conversion Tasks

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Task</th>
<th>Application</th>
<th>Technical</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Reviewing and correcting post-conversion integrity reports</td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reposting the account ledger</td>
<td></td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Completing post-conversion tasks</td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Upgrading the production environment</td>
<td></td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
About the E9 Conversion

The E9 conversion consists of programs that convert a company’s base currency to the euro. Specifically, the programs do the following:

- Convert all monetary amounts in all data files from the base currency to the euro, regardless of the batch status of the records in the files.

  For a complete list of the data files converted, see Appendix I: Conversion and Post-Conversion Files.

- Ensure data integrity within a file, when necessary.

- Create an audit trail that shows the original amounts and converted amounts for each converted file. (Audit trails are optional, based on user preference.)

The E9 conversion programs convert monetary amounts and currency codes and, as a result, affect all J.D. Edwards data files that contain currency codes, monetary amounts, or both in the following systems:

- Financials
- Fixed Assets/Job Cost
- Property Management
- Time Accounting
- Localization
- Distribution
- Logistics
- Manufacturing
- Load and Delivery Management/Agreement Management

The results of all E9 conversion programs are final; there is no proof mode. As with all J.D. Edwards installations and conversions, you cannot add, change, or delete data while the conversion programs are processing.
To ensure the success of the E9 conversion, it is important that you adhere to the following guidelines:

- Test the E9 conversion in an alternate environment that contains a copy of your production data. See *Creating an Alternate Environment for E9 Testing*.
- Correct any data issues that occur during your testing in both your alternate and production libraries.
- Upgrade your production environment when you are satisfied with the results of the E9 conversion in your alternate environment and are ready to “go live.”

For optimum results, plan to start and finish the E9 conversion process without interruption. First, complete all the pre-conversion tasks documented in this workbook. Next, run the actual conversion and verify its success. Then, complete the ordered and additional conversion jobs. Finally, complete the post-conversion tasks and “go live.” Now you are ready to resume your daily business operations.

To understand more about the E9 euro conversion and how the conversion programs work, review the following topics:

- Euro exchange rates
- How amounts are converted
- Ledgers affected by the E9 conversion
- Differences between the E9 scheduler and post-install jobs
- The E9 conversion and non-JDE records
- Coexistence and the E9 conversion

**Note:** Do not confuse the E9 euro conversion with the euro enhancements. The E9 conversion converts a company’s base (domestic) currency to the euro, whereas the euro enhancements provide software functionality that allows you to process transactions in the euro, regardless of whether you have converted your base currency to the euro.

**See Also**

- Euro Base Currency Conversion site on the Knowledge Garden for information about the software required for the euro conversion. (The path is Worldwide Topics > Euro Base Currency Conversion > Development > Software Requirements.)
**Euro Exchange Rates**

As of 1 January 1999, the euro exchange rate was irrevocably fixed to EMU member currencies in 11 of the 12 participating EMU countries. Greece, the 12th and latest country to join the EMU, had its currency irrevocably fixed to the euro as of 1 January 2001.

International currencies are quoted as an exchange rate against the euro, and not against the national EMU currencies. The official conversion rates are as follows:

1 euro equals:

- 40.3399 Belgian francs
- 1.95583 German marks
- 166.386 Spanish pesetas
- 6.55957 French francs
- 0.787564 Irish pounds
- 1936.27 Italian lire
- 40.3399 Luxembourg francs
- 2.20371 Dutch guilders
- 13.7603 Austrian schillings
- 200.482 Portuguese escudos
- 5.94573 Finnish markka
- 340.750 Greek drachmas

**How Amounts Are Converted**

Depending on the file being converted, the E9 conversion programs divide the domestic or foreign amount by the conversion rate in the Currency Exchange Rates file (F0015) to derive the new euro amount.

The conversion programs handle rounding the same way the application programs handle rounding. For example, if the Accounts Receivable server uses soft rounding for transactions, the conversion program uses soft rounding.

If an application program is not set up for rounding, the conversion program performs the following mathematic rounding:
- Rounds down amounts less than 0.5
- Rounds up amounts greater than or equal to 0.5

**Accounts Receivable, Accounts Payable, and General Accounting**

The E9 euro conversion converts amounts in the F0311 file (Accounts Receivable), F0411 and F0414 files (Accounts Payable), and F0911 file (General Accounting) as follows:

- For a domestic-only transaction, the original domestic amount (your base currency before the conversion) is used to derive the new domestic amount in the euro. The original domestic amount becomes the foreign amount.

- Accounts Receivable and Accounts Payable only. For a foreign transaction between two EMU currencies that was entered after 1 January 1999, the original foreign amount is used to derive the new domestic amount in the euro. The original foreign transaction remains the same.

- General Accounting only. For a foreign transaction between two EMU currencies that was entered after 1 January 1999, the original domestic amount is used to derive the new domestic amount in the euro. The original foreign transaction remains the same.

- For a foreign transaction between two EMU currencies that was entered before 1 January 1999, the original domestic amount is used to derive the new domestic amount in the euro. The original foreign amount remains the same, but the rate on the transaction is changed to a calculated rate that is derived by dividing the new euro amount by the foreign amount.

- For a foreign transaction in the euro, the foreign euro amount becomes the new domestic amount. The original foreign euro transaction is removed.

- For a foreign transaction between an EMU and non-EMU currency, the domestic amount is converted to the new euro amount. The original foreign transaction remains the same.

**Accounts Payable**

Amounts in the Accounts Payable Matching Document file (F0413) are not converted; however, the currency mode on domestic payments is updated to foreign.

**General Accounting**

For domestic-only transactions, the euro conversion creates CA records that did not previously exist. Clients should be aware of potential sizing issues. See *Reviewing Sizing Impacts and System Resources.*
For more information about how the euro conversion converts and updates various types of transactions, see *F0911 Amounts Before and After the E9 Conversion*.

The euro conversion programs also convert the following amounts in the Account Balances (F0902) and 52-Period Account Balances (F0902B) files:

- Period amounts in the 01 - 14 or 01 - 52 fiscal period buckets
- Non-period amounts such as balance forwards and period year-end net postings

### Purchase Order Management

The euro conversion programs in Purchase Order Management, unlike those in Sales Order Management, convert the unit cost and extended cost.

Unit costs (AMC3 and FEA), extended costs (ECST and FEC), and transaction amounts (AEXP and FEC) are converted as follows:

- For a domestic order, the original domestic amount is used to derive the new domestic amount. The original domestic amount becomes the foreign amount.
- For a foreign order in the euro (that will become a domestic order), the foreign amount becomes the new domestic amount. The original foreign amount is removed.
- For a foreign order between two EMU currencies entered *after* 1 January 1999, the foreign amount is used to derive the new domestic amount in the euro. The original foreign amount remains the same.
- For a foreign order between two EMU currencies entered *before* 1 January 1999, the original domestic amount is used to derive the new domestic amount in the euro. The foreign amount remains the same, but the rate on the order is changed to a calculated rate between the domestic and foreign amounts. This also applies to a foreign order between an EMU and non-EMU currency.

**Note:** Because tax fields are domestic only, the original domestic tax amount is converted to the euro.

Once all unit cost, extended cost, and transaction amounts are converted to the euro, the Purchase Order Management conversion programs recalculate the unit cost in purchasing (PRRC) in the euro.

To recalculate PRRC in the euro, the conversion programs perform the following calculations:

1. Add the extended price (AEXP) and amount on hold (ACHG) to derive the transaction total (total order amount).
AEXP + ACHG = Transaction Total

2. Divide the transaction total by quantity to derive the transaction unit price.

   Transaction Total / Quantity = Unit Cost in Transaction

3. Depending on the UOM conversion factor from transaction to primary, multiply or divide the factor to derive the unit cost in primary.

   Unit Cost in Transaction (x or /) factor = Unit Cost in Primary

4. Depending on the UOM conversion factor from primary to purchasing, multiply or divide the factor to derive the unit cost in purchasing (PRRC).

   Unit Cost in Primary (x or /) factor = Unit Cost in Purchasing (PRRC)

The following graphic is a visual representation of the calculations:

**Example: Recalculating PRRC in the Euro**

Remember that PRRC is recalculated after all other purchase order amounts have been converted to the euro.

In this example, the following UOM conversion setup applies:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>From UOM</th>
<th>=</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
<th>To UOM</th>
<th>Structure Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>BX</td>
<td>=</td>
<td>10.0000000</td>
<td>EA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>CA</td>
<td>=</td>
<td>5.0000000</td>
<td>BX</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The following graphic is a visual representation of the calculations in this example:

To recalculate a unit cost amount in purchasing (PRRC), the conversion programs perform the following calculations:

1. 25,565 + 0.00 (AEXP + ACHG) = 25,565 EUR (5 cases)
2. 25,565 / 5 (quantity) = 5,113 EUR (1 case)
3. 5,113 / 50 (factor) = 102.26 EUR (1 each)
4. 102.26 x 10 (factor) = 1022.60 EUR (1 box)

Sales Order Management

The euro conversion programs in Sales Order Management, unlike those in Purchase Order Management, convert the unit price and use the converted unit price to re-calculate the extended price. The conversion programs were specifically designed to convert the unit price for the following reasons:

- To minimize rounding issues in the Sales Order Detail file (F4211). The number of decimal positions stored for unit amounts, such as UPRC, is determined by the data dictionary (typically 4 decimal places); whereas, the number of decimal positions stored for extended amounts, such as AEXP, is determined by the currency decimals (typically 0 to 3 decimal places). Converting the unit price instead of the extended price helps to minimize rounding issues.

- To maintain consistency with Sales Order Management programs. When a foreign order is created in Sales Order Entry, for example, the entry program converts the domestic unit price to the foreign price and then extends out the foreign price. The conversion programs in Sales Order Management convert amounts in the same way.
To avoid possible rounding issues in the Price Adjustment History file (F4074). Price adjustments are applied to the unit price, with the net price extended out to the extended price. If the conversion program recalculated the unit price based on a converted extended price instead, the potential for rounding issues would increase between the unit prices in the Sales Order Detail (F4211) and Price Adjustment Ledger (F4074) files.

For information about display decimals for unit and foreign amounts in the Sales Order Management system, see the pre-conversion task in the Checklist: Distribution Pre-Conversion Tasks.

Service Billing/Contract Billing

For information about how the euro conversion programs convert amounts in the Service Billing and Contract Billing systems, see Appendix N: A8.1 CU2 and CU3 Service/Contract Billing. Multicurrency processing was enabled as of WorldSoftware release A8.1 CU2.

Ledgers Affected by the E9 Conversion

The E9 euro conversion programs convert amounts in all ledgers, except the following:

- Foreign currency ledger (CA). The foreign transaction amount in the CA ledger is not converted.

- Currency-specific ledgers (XA, YA, and ZA). If you try to convert a currency-specific ledger, you will receive an error message. See Examples of Exception Report Messages in Phase 3 – Working with Post Upgrade Procedures.

- Any ledgers that contain a currency code in the Special Handling Code field in the UDC table 09/LT. If you do not want to convert amounts in a specific ledger, enter a currency code in the Special Handling Code field. The E9 conversion programs do not convert amounts in currency-specific ledgers.

**Budget Amounts.** If you do not want to convert your budget amounts to the euro, create a new ledger type (for example, BX), assign a currency code to the ledger, and enter your budget amounts. The amounts will not be converted as long as the ledger has a currency code assigned to it.

- Unit ledgers (AU). Although amounts in the AU ledger are not converted, currency codes are converted. The following briefly explains this.

Even though unit records are not associated with currency codes, the system stores a company currency code on the unit record. When you convert a company to the euro, the conversion program converts the
amount and currency code in the AA ledger along with the currency code in the corresponding AU ledger. It does this so that after converting a company, both the AA and AU ledgers reflect the new company currency in the Account Balances file (F0902).

**XA, YA, and ZA Ledgers and Detailed Restatement Records**

Although the E9 conversion programs do not convert amounts in the XA, YA, and ZA ledgers, they update the following fields on the detailed restatement records:

- Exchange rate field (GLCRR) with the calculated rate
- Historical exchange rate field (GLHCRR) with the calculated rate, only if it contains an override rate

The E9 conversion programs update the exchange rates because the XA, YA, and ZA ledgers are based on the AA ledger, which is converted to the euro.

For information about how the euro conversion handles detailed currency restatement records, see *Alternate Ledger Amounts in F0911 Amounts Before and After the E9 Conversion*.

**Differences Between the E9 Scheduler and Post-Install Jobs**

The E9 scheduler conversion jobs and the post-install (ordered and additional) conversion jobs are similar in that they convert transaction amounts to the euro; however, they are different in many other ways. The differences are described in the following table:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>E9 Conversion</th>
<th>Post-Install Conversion Jobs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The E9 scheduler is accessed from menu A97IBM (Software Upgrade Menu). The IBM name for the E9 scheduler is Start the Upgrade.</td>
<td>The ordered conversion jobs are accessed from menu G97UE90 and the additional conversion jobs are accessed from menu G97UE901.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Consists of jobs that the scheduler runs during PTF_Step2, when the user installs E9.</td>
<td>Consists of ordered and additional conversion jobs that the user runs after successfully completing the E9 PTF.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Converts amounts on records that have a company, business unit, or currency code, which determines the base company currency on the record.</td>
<td>Converts amounts on records that do not have a company, business unit, or currency code. The user must determine which records to convert using data selection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>User runs E9 conversion scheduler one time for a plan.</td>
<td>User can run a post-install conversion job multiple times for a plan, converting different data each time as specified in the data selection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>E9 Conversion</strong></td>
<td><strong>Post-Install Conversion Jobs</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For each conversion job in the scheduler, converts all records in the associated files.</td>
<td>For each ordered or additional conversion job, converts specific records in the associated file based on the data selection you enter.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Retrieves conversion rate from the Currency Exchange Rates file (F0015). This rate is entered in the Exchange Rate field on the Set Daily Transactions Rate form (menu G11). It is set up once and never changed. | Depending on the post-install conversion job, retrieves conversion rates from one of the following:  
  - Conversion Constants file (F0087). This rate is entered in the Plan Exchange Rate field on the Conversion Constants form (menu G97UE9A) and can be changed to coincide with the records being converted.  
  - Currency Exchange Rates file (F0015). This rate is entered in the Exchange Rate field on the Set Daily Transactions Rate form (menu G11) and cannot be changed.  

The E9 Conversion and Non-J DE Records

The E9 conversion programs convert records that are created and maintained using J.D. Edwards WorldSoftware. They do not convert non-JDE records entered through custom programs or third party software unless required fields and files are identical to those of J.D. Edwards software. The following example illustrates this.

To avoid rounding issues, the P4301E and P43121E conversion programs calculate new unit costs by converting records based on unit of measure (UOM). The following UOM fields must be populated for the conversion to run successfully:

- Transaction (PDUOM) and purchase order (PDUOM3) – F4311
- Transaction (PRUOM0) and purchase order (PRUOM3) – F43121

These four UOM fields are required fields in J.D. Edwards software. If you have non-JDE records, the P4301E and P43121E conversion programs will not convert them unless these four UOM fields are populated before you run the conversion.
To help you research and determine which fields must be populated in non-JDE records in order to run a specific conversion program, do the following:

- Enter a JDE record and compare that record to a non-JDE record. For example, enter a sales order in the J.D. Edwards Sales Order Management system and compare the fields that are populated on that record to the fields that are populated on the non-JDE record. This should help you quickly identify the required fields in a file so that you can populate those fields on the non-JDE record and run the conversion program.

- Review the documentation that describes the fields that are required for processing batches and electronic data interchange (EDI) transactions.
  - For batch processing, see the Accounts Receivable, Accounts Payable, General Accounting, and Sales Order Management Guides
  - For EDI processing, see the Electronic Commerce Guide

These guides include information about which fields and files must contain data for a non-JDE record to get uploaded into your J.D. Edwards files. This information should help you identify the required fields in a file so that you can populate those fields on the non-JDE record.

**Coexistence and the Euro Conversion**

Clients with coexistence run both WorldSoftware and OneWorld applications while accessing the same database. The exceptions to this are the applications for Accounts Receivable (03 and 03B) and, as of OneWorld Xe, Service Billing (48 and 48S). The A/R and Service Billing applications have different databases and, therefore, do not coexist.

For the euro conversion, clients with coexistence must be at the following software release levels:

- WorldSoftware release A7.3 CU9 (or above)
- OneWorld B73.3.1 (or above)

Clients with coexistence should carefully consider whether to run the conversion programs in WorldSoftware, OneWorld, or a combination of both.

- For applications that are coexistent (share the same database), clients can run the conversion programs in either WorldSoftware or OneWorld.

One of the advantages to running the conversion programs in WorldSoftware is that the programs typically process more quickly; whereas one of the advantages to running them in OneWorld is that the software for the conversion programs takes less time to install.

- For applications that are not coexistent (Accounts Receivable and Service Billing), clients must run the conversion programs over the database in
which the files for that application reside.

The following describes, at a high level, what clients with coexistence must do to convert their base currency to the euro:

- Complete all pre-conversion tasks for Accounts Receivable and Service Billing in the application (WorldSoftware or OneWorld) implemented at your site.
- Complete all other pre-conversion tasks in either WorldSoftware or OneWorld, or a combination of both.
- Run the euro conversion in WorldSoftware or OneWorld, depending on which database is appropriate for the files you are converting.

The following describes one approach to running the euro conversion in a coexistent environment with OneWorld A/R:

1. Run the conversion programs in WorldSoftware, converting data in all files that coexist.
2. Back up the converted F0018 file before continuing. If the F03B11 conversion fails, you will need to restore this file.
3. Run the A/R conversion programs in OneWorld, converting data in the A/R files that do not coexist.

- Run all ordered conversion jobs, except Multi-Currency Intercompany Post, in either WorldSoftware or OneWorld before running the Company Currency Codes Conversion job. The Company Currency Codes Conversion job converts the company currency code and updates the decimal places in the Company Constants file (F0010).

**Caution:** You must run the Multi-Currency Intercompany Post after you run the Company Currency Codes Conversion job. If you do not, the post will create entries based on the old base currency instead of the new base currency (euro).

- Run all additional conversion jobs in either WorldSoftware or OneWorld.
- Complete all post-conversion tasks for Accounts Receivable and Service Billing in the application (WorldSoftware or OneWorld) implemented at your site.
- Complete all other post-conversion tasks in either WorldSoftware or OneWorld, or a combination of both.
F0911 Amounts Before and After the E9 Conversion

This topic describes how the E9 euro conversion converts and updates the following types of transactions in the Account Ledger file (F0911):

- Domestic and foreign ledger amounts
- Alternate ledger amounts

It also includes examples of transactions before and after the conversion.

Domestic and Foreign Ledger Amounts

This topic describes how the euro conversion handles domestic (AA) and foreign (CA) ledger amounts in the Account Ledger file (F0911) for the following types of transactions:

- Domestic EMU transaction
- Foreign EMU transaction (Before 1 January 1999)
- Foreign EMU transaction (As of 1 January 1999)
- Foreign euro transaction
- Foreign non-EMU transaction

To illustrate how the euro conversion converts and updates domestic and foreign transactions in the F0911 file, review the examples of transactions before and after the conversion on the following pages. The examples are based on a Belgian franc company. To convert the original domestic transactions to the euro, the divisor rate (Z) is used. The exchange rate (BEF to EUR) is 40.3399 and is from the Currency Exchange Rates file (F0015). The examples compare AA and CA ledger amounts in the Account Ledger file (F0911) before and after the euro conversion.

After the euro conversion, the currency code in the CRCD field in the Account Ledger file (F0911) does not change to the new base currency code. The CRCD field retains the currency code of the original transaction. See Currency Code Values for CRCD and CRCX Fields in Completing System-Level Prerequisites for more information.

Note: For illustration purposes, the examples on the following pages show amounts and currency codes before and after the euro conversion. As you review the examples, keep in mind that the conversion does not change the...
actual currency code in the CRCD field, but instead retains the currency code of
the original transaction. For example, BEF does not change to EUR.

**Domestic EMU Transaction**

For a domestic-only transaction in an EMU currency, the conversion does the
following:

- Converts the original AA record to the euro, based on an EMU currency to
  EUR rate in the F0015 file.
- Writes a CA record, which contains the original AA amount before the
  conversion.

**Example: Before and After the Euro Conversion**

The following example shows a domestic-only transaction before and after the
conversion.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ledger</th>
<th>Before Conversion</th>
<th>After Conversion</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AA</td>
<td>1000 BEF</td>
<td>24.79 EUR (1000 BEF/40.3399)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CA</td>
<td></td>
<td>1000 BEF</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Foreign EMU Transaction (Before 1 January 1999)**

For a foreign transaction in an EMU currency that was entered before 1 January
1999, the conversion does the following:

- Converts the original AA record to the euro, based on an EMU currency to
  EUR rate in the F0015 file. (The original domestic amount is no longer
  retained.)
- Retains the original CA amount. However, because the euro fixed rate did
  not exist before 1999 when the transaction was entered, the system
  changes the rate on the record to a calculated rate instead of retaining the
  F0015 rate.

**Example: Before and After the Euro Conversion**

The following example shows a foreign EMU transaction before and after the
conversion. In this example, the transaction was entered before EMU exchange
rates were fixed to the euro. To derive the original domestic amount, the
exchange rate from the Currency Exchange Rates file was used. (2000 DEM x
20.6232 = 41246.40 BEF)
**Foreign EMU Transaction (As of 1 January 1999)**

For a foreign transaction in an EMU currency that was entered after 1 January 1999, the conversion does the following:

- Converts the original AA record to the euro, based on an EMU currency to EUR rate in the 0015 file. (The original domestic amount is no longer retained.)
- Retains the original CA amount and exchange rate, since the transaction was entered as of 1999 when the euro was effective.

**Example: Before and After the Euro Conversion**

The following example shows a foreign EMU transaction before and after the conversion. In this example, the transaction was entered after EMU exchange rates were fixed to the euro. To derive the original domestic amount, triangulation was used. (2000 DEM/1.95583 x 40.3399 = 41250.93 BEF)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ledger</th>
<th>Before Conversion</th>
<th>After Conversion</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AA</td>
<td>41246.40 BEF</td>
<td>1022.47 EUR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(41246.40 BEF/40.3399)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CA</td>
<td>2000 DEM</td>
<td>2000 DEM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>** Rate changes to 0.5112 (1022.47/2000)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Foreign Euro Transaction**

For a foreign transaction in the euro, the conversion does the following:

- Converts the original AA record to the euro, based on the EMU currency to EUR rate in the F0015 file. (The original domestic amount is no longer retained.)
- Retains the original CA amount and exchange rate, since the transaction was entered when the euro was effective.
Example: Before and After the Euro Conversion

The following example shows a foreign euro transaction before and after the conversion. To derive the original domestic amount, the exchange rate from the Currency Exchange Rates file was used. (2000 EUR x 1.95583 = 3911.66 DEM)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ledger</th>
<th>Before Conversion</th>
<th>After Conversion</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AA</td>
<td>3911.66 DEM</td>
<td>2000 EUR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(3911.66 DEM/1.95583)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CA</td>
<td>2000 EUR</td>
<td>2000 EUR</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Foreign Non-EMU Transaction

For a foreign transaction that is not in an EMU currency, the conversion does the following:

- Converts the original AA record to the euro, based on an EMU currency to EUR rate in the F0015 file. (The original domestic amount is no longer retained.)
- Retains the original CA amount. However, the system changes the rate on the record to a calculated rate instead of retaining the F0015 rate.

Example: Before and After the Euro Conversion

The following example shows a foreign transaction that is not in an EMU currency before and after the conversion. To derive the original domestic amount, the exchange rate from the Currency Exchange Rates file was used. (200 USD x 34.2300 = 6846 BEF)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ledger</th>
<th>Before Conversion</th>
<th>After Conversion</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AA</td>
<td>6846 BEF</td>
<td>169.71 EUR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(6846 BEF/40.3399)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CA</td>
<td>200 USD</td>
<td>200 USD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Rate changes to 0.8486 (169.71/200)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Alternate Ledger Amounts

This topic describes how the euro conversion handles alternate ledger (XA, YA, and ZA) amounts for the following types of transactions:

- Domestic-only transaction
- Euro foreign transaction
- Non-EMU foreign transaction

The following illustration shows the alternate ledgers affected when transactions are restated in another currency (detailed currency restatement):

To illustrate how the euro conversion converts and updates alternate currency transactions in the F0911 file, review the examples of transactions before and after the conversion on the following pages. The examples are based on a French franc company. To convert the original domestic transactions to the euro, the divisor rate (Z) is used. The exchange rate (FRF to EUR) is 6.55957 and is from the Currency Exchange Rates file (F0015). The examples show AA and CA ledger amounts in the Account Ledger file (F0911), as well as the corresponding XA, YA, and ZA amounts before and after the euro conversion.

After the euro conversion, the currency code in the CRCD field in the Account Ledger file (F0911) does not change to the new base currency code. The CRCD field retains the currency code of the original transaction. See Currency Code Values for CRCD and CRCX Fields in Completing System-Level Prerequisites for more information.
**Note:** For illustration purposes, the examples show amounts and currency codes before and after the euro conversion. As you review the examples, keep in mind that the conversion does not change the actual currency code in the CRCD field, but instead retains the currency code of the original transaction. For example, FRF does not change to EUR.

**Domestic-Only Transaction**

For a domestic-only transaction in an EMU currency, the euro conversion does the following:

- Converts the original AA record to the euro.
- Writes a CA record, which contains the original AA record amount before the conversion.
- Retains the original XA amount. However, the system changes the rate on the record to a calculated rate between the converted AA amount and XA amount.
- Deletes the YA ledger record.
- Writes a ZA ledger record, which is based on the XA amount and calculated rate.

**Example: Before and After Conversion**

The following example shows records before and after the conversion for a domestic-only transaction.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ledger</th>
<th>Before Conversion</th>
<th>After Conversion</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AA</td>
<td>3000 FRF</td>
<td>457.35 EUR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CA</td>
<td>No record</td>
<td>3000 FRF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XA</td>
<td>894.49 DEM</td>
<td>894.49 DEM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rate changes to 0.5113 (457.35/894.49)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YA</td>
<td>3000 FRF</td>
<td>Deletes record</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZA</td>
<td>No record</td>
<td>457.35 EUR</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Euro Foreign Transaction**

For a foreign transaction in the euro, the conversion does the following:

- Converts the original AA record to the euro.
- Retains the original CA (euro) amount.
- Retains the original XA amount. However, the system changes the rate on the record to a calculated rate between the converted AA amount and the XA amount.
- Deletes the ZA ledger record.
- Writes a YA ledger record, which is based on the AA amount and calculated rate.

**Example: Before and After Conversion**

The following example shows records before and after the conversion for a foreign transaction in the euro.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ledger</th>
<th>Before Conversion</th>
<th>After Conversion</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AA</td>
<td>3,280 FRF</td>
<td>500.03 EUR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CA</td>
<td>500 EUR</td>
<td>500 EUR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XA</td>
<td>500 EUR</td>
<td>500 EUR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YA</td>
<td>No record</td>
<td>500 EUR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZA</td>
<td>500 EUR</td>
<td>Deletes record</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Non-EMU Foreign Transaction**

For a foreign transaction that is not in the euro, the conversion does the following:

- Converts the original AA record to the euro.
- Retains the original CA amount. However, the system changes the rate on the record to a calculated rate between the converted AA amount and the CA amount.
- Retains the original XA amount. However, the system changes the rate on the record to a calculated rate between the converted AA amount and the XA amount.
- Retains the original ZA amount. However, the system changes the rate on the record to a calculated rate between the converted AA amount and the ZA amount. This rate is the same as the AA to XA rate.
## Example: Before and After Conversion

The following example shows records before and after the conversion for a foreign transaction that is not in the euro.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ledger</th>
<th>Before Conversion</th>
<th>After Conversion</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AA</td>
<td>4453.68 DEM</td>
<td>2277.13 EUR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CA</td>
<td>2000 USD</td>
<td>2000 USD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Rate changes to 1.138565 (2277.13/2000)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XA</td>
<td>14937 FRF</td>
<td>14937 FRF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Rate changes to 0.152449 (2277.13/14937)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YA</td>
<td>No record</td>
<td>No record</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZA</td>
<td>14937 FRF</td>
<td>14937 FRF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Rate changes to 0.152449 (2277.13/14937)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Pre-Conversion Tasks
To access English documentation updates, see
https://knowledge.jdedwards.com/JDEContent/documentation/overview/about_documentation_updates.pdf
Planning a Euro Conversion Strategy

Some companies have already converted their base currency to the euro, while others are in the process of converting to the euro, and still others have not yet begun. The deadline is 31 December 2001.

In the weeks and months prior to converting to the euro, companies should begin carefully planning their euro conversion strategy. Unlike other J.D. Edwards installations and conversions, the E9 conversion requires a company-wide effort by application and system administrators before, during, and after the conversion. Our research indicates that, depending on the size of a company’s database, it can take from three to nine months to complete the euro conversion process.

This chapter includes the following topics:

- Establishing a euro conversion project team
- Example: One approach to the euro conversion

Establishing a Euro Conversion Project Team

Many companies will establish a conversion project team consisting of a project team leader, application administrators, system administrators, end users, IT personnel, and so on. The project team defines the scope of the conversion and creates a project plan that will ensure a successful conversion. The project team should set up a method to track the progress of the project, making sure that issues are handled in a timely manner and that the project stays on schedule and within budget.

The conversion project team is responsible for running and testing the E9 conversion in an alternate environment before running it in the production environment. First, the project team will complete the pre-conversion, conversion/installation, and post-conversion tasks in an alternate environment, correcting any data issues in both the alternate and production libraries. Later, when the team is satisfied with the results of the conversion in the alternate environment, they will complete all of the tasks again in the production environment and “go live.”
Prior to running the E9 conversion, the project team should review and complete the pre-conversion tasks documented in this workbook. The pre-conversion tasks can take weeks, or even months, to complete. If you clean up your files and review and correct your integrity reports on a regular basis, you can expect to spend less time completing the pre-conversion tasks.

After running the E9 conversion, the project team should review and complete the post-conversion tasks that are documented in this workbook.

The following is a list of some suggested project team tasks. Use this list to generate discussion within your company and help you plan your euro conversion strategy:

- Set up project objectives, scope, assumptions, resources, roles, and responsibilities.
- Define the skills required by the project team and assign people to the team.
- List the milestones and target dates for the project.
- Plan a reporting method to keep management informed of progress.
- Schedule a kick-off meeting to discuss and finalize the project plan.
- Create an issues list. Include risks, questions, concerns, and so on, and assign a project person to each issue.

Throughout the E9 conversion, the project team should review and update the project plan, track the progress of the conversion, and identify and resolve issues.

**Example: One Approach to the Euro Conversion**

There are many ways to approach converting your company’s base currency to the euro. Each company is unique and has its own internal business requirements. Many manufacturing companies, for example, might choose to convert to the euro during an off-peak season or holiday when disruptions are less notable, whereas other companies might choose to convert at the beginning of a fiscal or calendar year. You will want to discuss the euro conversion with your auditors and base your decisions on your business requirements and any legal requirements.

The following is an example of how you might approach converting to the euro at the beginning of a calendar year. Use this example to generate discussion within your company and help determine the conversion strategy that will work best.
A German company has decided to begin its new fiscal year in the euro instead of its base currency, the German mark (DEM). It will use the following approach to convert to the euro as of 1 January 2001:

2. Limit the number of year 2001 transactions entered during those 10 days.
3. On 10 January 2001, copy the production environment. This copy is the audit trail for 2000 and prior year books.

   If auditor adjustments are required for year 2000, enter them in both the copy of the production environment (step 3) and the production environment (step 4).

5. Enter transactions for year 2001 in the production environment, using 1 January 2001 as the start date for the transactions.
Creating an Alternate Environment for E9 Testing

To help ensure the success of your euro conversion, complete the pre-conversion, conversion/installation, and post-conversion tasks in this workbook in an alternate environment before you compete them in your production environment.

An alternate environment is a copy of a production environment that you run against the E9 upgrade. By creating an alternate environment in which to test the E9 conversion programs, you can continue to run your daily operations in your production environment while preparing for the euro conversion in an alternate environment. Companies with multiple environments should test the euro conversion separately for each environment.

Your alternate environment should contain a copy of the most current production data. Make sure you refresh your alternate environment from your production environment before you begin testing the euro conversion.

Complete all the tasks in this workbook on all data in your alternate environment. If you test only a portion of the data, your results will be incomplete and will not apply to the actual conversion in your production environment. Remember that you must correct any data issues identified in your alternate environment in both your alternate and production libraries.

If you choose not to complete the pre-conversion, conversion/installation, and post-conversion tasks first in an alternate environment and instead complete them in your production environment, be aware that J.D. Edwards will not support or help ensure the success of your E9 conversion. The risks involved in converting your production environment without first preparing and testing the conversion in an alternate environment are consequential to the operation of your company. The potential risk for downtime, hastily made decisions, and incorrect converted data must be taken very seriously.

To create an alternate environment for E9 testing

1. Make sure no one is signed on to the production environment. Otherwise, your alternate libraries will be incomplete.
2. Use the CPYLIB command to duplicate your production libraries. For specific steps, see Appendix D: Creating an Alternate Environment.

3. Change the QJDF data area for the alternate environment. The QJDF data area in library JDFOBJJALT must reference the correct libraries. To change the QJDF data area:
   - Sign on to your current production environment.
   - From the Security Officer menu, select JDE System Values.
   - From the first JDE System Values screen, enter JDFOBJJALT in the QJDF Library Name field.
   - Fill in the values in the Source Library through Control File Library fields on the second JDE System Values screen as shown below.

4. Create or change a user profile to access the alternate environment.

The IBM user profile must call J98INIT or J98INITA from the alternate object library. The profile must access the alternate libraries (for example, QTEMP JDFOBJJALT ALTSEC ALTDOM ALTDATA JDFSRCALT QGPL). For specific steps, see Appendix E: Creating or Changing a User Profile.

5. Test the user profile for the alternate environment.
   - Sign on to your alternate environment.
   - Verify that the library list is correct.

6. Change the J.D. Edwards user profile to access the alternate environment.

The J.D. Edwards profile must access the J.D. Edwards alternate libraries (for example, QTEMP JDFOBJJALT JDFTAAJALT JDFSRCALT QGPL).
Reviewing Sizing Impacts and System Resources

Review the information in this task and use it as a guideline to help you determine the size and disk space requirements needed for your company’s E9 conversion. If you have concerns about sizing impacts and system resources and performance, contact your IBM representative.

This task describes the following:

- Sizing impacts
- System resources and performance

Sizing Impacts

To determine the sizing impacts that the E9 conversion will have on your system, it is important to understand how the E9 conversion processes and converts data. The E9 conversion converts amounts on records in the base currency only. In addition, it does the following:

- Creates a copy of each original file and saves it in the Z library.

  If a file does not convert successfully, you can revert to the saved copy in the Z library and convert the file again. After a file converts successfully, the E9 conversion deletes the file in the Z library and proceeds to the next file conversion.

- Creates a CA record for domestic-only transactions in the F0911 and F0902 files. See Sizing Impacts on the F0911 and F0902 Files on the following page.

- Optionally (based on user preference), creates records in the Audit Record file (F0086) for the converted amounts. See Sizing Impacts on the F0086 File on the following page.
**Sizing Impacts on the F0911 and F0902 Files**

For companies with domestic-only transactions, the E9 conversion has a sizing impact on the F0911 and F0902 files. Domestic-only transactions do not contain a foreign amount, and therefore, do not have a corresponding CA record. If a CA record does not exist in the F0911 and F0902 files, the E9 conversion creates one based on the AA record. If your company has a large number of domestic-only transactions, this will impact the size of your files. For example, if your company has domestic-only transactions, you can expect the number of AA records in the F0911 file to double after running the conversion and the records in the F0902 file to double after running the Repost.

Use the following formulas to calculate sizing impacts:

\[
\text{Sizing impact on F0911 file} = \text{(number of domestic-only transaction records} \times \text{F0911 file size}) + \text{F0911 file size before conversion}
\]

\[
\text{Sizing impact on F0902 file} = \text{(number of domestic-only balance records} \times \text{F0902 file size}) + \text{F0902 file size before conversion}
\]

**Note:** Number of domestic-only records = total of AA records – total of CA records.

**Sizing Impacts on the F0086 File**

Before running the E9 conversion, you specify whether you want the conversion to create an audit record in the Audit Record file (F0086) for a particular file conversion. At a minimum, the conversion creates one record for each record converted.

The ZJDE model plan that you copy and use as the basis for your plan was specifically designed to create audit records for each table converted. Although creating audit record is recommended, clients must be aware that doing so can impact processing time greatly and requires additional disk space.

There are eight “to” and “from” amount fields in the F0086 file. If the amount fields on a record exceed that number, the conversion creates additional audit records. For example, the F0902 record has 22 amount fields. This means the E9 conversion creates three F0086 records for each F0902 record it converts.

The E9 conversion creates multiple F0086 records for the following files:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Financials</th>
<th>Sales Order Management</th>
<th>Purchase Order Management</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>F0902 – 3 records</td>
<td>F4211 – 2 records</td>
<td>F4311 – 3 records</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F1201 – 2 records</td>
<td>F42199 – 6 records</td>
<td>F43121 – 2 records</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F1202 – 3 records</td>
<td>F42005 – 4 records</td>
<td>F47017 – 3 records</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>F42119 – 2 records</td>
<td>F47022 – 3 records</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
To access English documentation updates, see https://knowledge.jedwards.com/JDEcontent/documentationcbt/overview/about_documentation_updates.pdf

### System Resources and Performance

Based on the way in which the E9 conversion processes and converts data, it is important that you clean up your files and, as much as possible, remove detailed records before running the E9 conversion. (Pay particular attention to the size of your F0911 and F0902 files.) By doing so, the conversion programs will use less DASD, which will improve processing time.

Monitor the I/O benchmark testing in the alternate environment that you set up for E9 conversion testing. This should help indicate what you can expect for system resources and performance when you run the E9 conversion in your production environment.

The following example shows the number of records in several files before and after the conversion. Use this as an example only, as actual results will vary.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>File</th>
<th>Before</th>
<th>After</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>F0911</td>
<td>43,656</td>
<td>50,342</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F0311</td>
<td>1,247</td>
<td>same</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F0411</td>
<td>889</td>
<td>same</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F0902</td>
<td>19,985</td>
<td>21,308</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F1301</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>same</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F3102</td>
<td>12,162</td>
<td>same</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F4201</td>
<td>818</td>
<td>same</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>File</td>
<td>Before</td>
<td>After</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F4211</td>
<td>2,004</td>
<td>same</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F4111</td>
<td>14,302</td>
<td>same</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F4229</td>
<td>182</td>
<td>same</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F4812</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>same</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>3,091,456</td>
<td>3,124,224</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Completing System-Level Prerequisites

This task consists of a checklist and description of the system-level prerequisites that you must complete before you run the euro conversion. The checklist has two check-off (√) columns – one for your alternate (ALT) environment and the other for your production (PROD) environment.

Remember that you must complete the system-level prerequisites and all remaining tasks in this workbook first in your alternate environment, correcting any data issues in both your alternate and production libraries. Later, when you are satisfied with the results of the E9 conversion in your alternate environment, complete all of the tasks again in your production environment and “go live.”
## Checklist: System-Level Prerequisites

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>ALT</th>
<th>PROD</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Install the appropriate euro software</td>
<td>For a complete list of the software requirements that are needed to convert your company’s base currency to the euro, visit the Euro Base Currency Conversion site on the Knowledge Garden. The path is Worldwide Topics &gt; Euro Base Currency Conversion &gt; Development &gt; Software Requirements.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Correct any remaining Year 2000 (Y2K) data issues</td>
<td>Ensure that you have corrected all Y2K data-related issues in all your J.D. Edwards files and systems. For example, the fiscal year (FY), century (C), and period (PER) in files cannot equal 0 (zero). If data issues are not corrected before the conversion, they will intensify as a result of the conversion and make issues more difficult to troubleshoot and correct.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Install the Multi-Currency system (11)</td>
<td>Required for clients who have not installed system 11.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Activate multicurrency</td>
<td>Required for clients who have not activated multicurrency. See the <em>Multi-Currency Guide</em> for detailed information about how to activate multicurrency and run the multicurrency update programs.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Create a report or query to identify blank currency code fields | Transactions with blank currency codes are not converted during the E9 conversion. To locate currency code fields with a blank value, run a World Writer report or query over the following:  
  - Account Ledger file (F0911) for CRCD equal to blank  
  - Account Balances file (F0902) for CRCX equal to blank  

  See Appendix M: World Writer Report for CRCX.  

  You will need this report to complete one of the checklist items on the following page. |     |      |
**Checklist of System-Level Prerequisites (continued)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>ALT</th>
<th>PROD</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Update currency code fields that contain a blank value</td>
<td>For existing multicurrency clients only. If you activated multicurrency prior to release A7.1, you might have some blank currency code fields. Transactions with blank currency codes are not converted during the euro conversion. Use the report you created (checklist item on previous page) and update any currency code fields that contain a blank value. See <em>Currency Code Values for CRCD and CRCX Fields</em> at the end of this chapter.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Update currency code fields that contain a blank value | For new multicurrency clients only. Transactions with blank currency codes are not converted during the euro conversion. Use the report you created (checklist item on previous page) and update any currency code fields that contain a blank value by running the following programs:  
  - Load Domestic Currency Code - G/L to populate the CRCD fields in the F0911 file  
  - Account Ledger Repost to populate the CRCX and CRCD (monetary accounts only) fields in the F0902 file  
  See *Currency Code Values for CRCD and CRCX Fields* at the end of this chapter. |     |      |
| Compile a list of the J.D. Edwards systems that you use | The E9 conversion programs and many of the pre-conversion and post-conversion tasks apply to specific systems. Determine which J.D. Edwards systems you use. This allows you to save time by running the E9 conversion programs and completing pre-conversion and post-conversion tasks, such as running integrities and purging data, for your systems only.  
To determine which J.D. Edwards systems you use, use the IBM command DSPFD (display file description) over your data libraries. This shows the number of records in a file and the last date the file was updated.  
For clients with coexistence, compile a list of both the WorldSoftware and OneWorld systems you use. |     |      |
### Checklist of System-Level Prerequisites (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>ALT</th>
<th>PROD</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Compile a list of the companies that you plan to convert to the euro</strong></td>
<td>Determine which companies you are going to convert to the euro. You can convert individual companies one at a time, multiple companies with the same base currency at the same time, or multiple companies with different base currencies at the same time. <strong>Multicurrency intercompany settlements:</strong> You do not have to convert companies that are involved in multicurrency intercompany transactions in the same plan or at the same time. However, you must convert all companies in all plans before you run the Multi-Currency Intercompany Conversion and the Intercompany Post, which make the necessary adjustments and keep the multicurrency intercompany transactions in balance. See Converting Multicurrency Intercompany Transactions in Phase 6 - Running Post-Install Conversion Jobs.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Determine the amount of historical data to convert to the euro</strong></td>
<td>Consult with your Finance and Administration department to determine how many years of historical data to convert to the euro. This will depend on your company audit requirements, local government requirements, and any disk space considerations. Some companies will convert one or two years of historical data, while others will convert opening balances only. The European Union suggests converting no more than two years of historical data to the euro. Clients who convert their base currency to the euro as of 1 January 1999 might choose not to convert two years of historical data, since the amounts would be based on a currency and exchange rate that did not officially exist. Remember to archive any historical data that is needed for fiscal audit reporting purposes.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisite</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>ALT</td>
<td>PROD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compile a list of custom programs and third party software used at your site</td>
<td>The euro conversion programs convert records that are created and maintained using J.D. Edwards WorldSoftware. They do not convert non-JDE records entered through custom programs or third party software, unless required fields and tables are identical to those of J.D. Edwards software. To convert non-JDE records using a specific J.D. Edwards conversion program, clients must research and determine which fields in their non-JDE records need to be populated. For more information, see <em>The E9 Conversion and Non-JDE Records</em> in <em>About the E9 Conversion</em>.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Identify which currency amounts will round to zero after the euro conversion  | (Optional) Identify the currency amounts that the E9 conversion will round to zero. This includes currency amounts of 1 Portuguese escudo (1/200.482 = 0.0049), less than 10 Italian lire (9/1936.27 = 0.0046), and so on. To identify these amounts, create and run queries over the files in the J.D. Edwards systems that you use. *(See Appendix I: Conversion and Post-Conversion Files* for a list of files.)* For example, if you use the Sales Order Management system, create and run a query over the following:  
  • Cost Ledger (F4105) and Supplier/Catalog Price (F41061) files for cost records  
  • Base Price (F4106), Price Adjustment Detail (F4072), and Price by Item (F4207) files for price records  
  • Sales Order Detail (F4211) and Purchase Order Detail (F4311) files for transaction records  
  Amounts that round to zero appear as a warning on the reports that are generated when you run the E9 conversion. By identifying these amounts before the conversion, you can:  
  • Adjust amounts so that they do not round to zero. *(Alternatively, you can adjust zero amounts after the conversion.)*  
  • Quickly acknowledge warning messages on the reports, saving valuable research time after the conversion.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |     |      |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Summarize and purge outdated data files</td>
<td>See Purging Outdated Data Files for more information.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reorganize data files</td>
<td>Prerequisite: Summarize and purge outdated data files.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Run Reorganize Files (P98999), accessed from the Data Base Management menu (G9645). This utility program reorganizes records in the most frequently used sequence. You must reorganize files to permanently remove purged records.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rerun report or query for blank currency code</td>
<td>For existing multicurrency clients only. Prerequisite: Summarize and purge outdated data files.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fields (to identify any problems with the purge)</td>
<td>After you purge outdated data files and reorganize them, ensure that the purge completed correctly and that all currency fields still contain a currency code. Rerun the World Writer report or query that you created and verify that all of the currency code fields in the F0911 and F0902 files contain values.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Archive data files</td>
<td>Prerequisite: Summarize, purge, and reorganize data files.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Consult with your Finance and Administration department to determine how many years of historical data to archive for government legal requirements. Each EMU country has specific requirements for fiscal reporting. Based on those requirements, archive the following:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• All historical data that you do not want to convert or purge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Data files that you do not need for comparison purposes (before and after euro conversion)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Be aware that you cannot restore archived data files to your production environment after the conversion. That is because the conversion programs change your base currency. You can, of course, restore archived files to a non-production environment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Verify company currency</td>
<td>On Company Numbers and Names (menu G09411), verify the currency code of each company you are going to convert. The currency code must be set to your current base company currency (that is, the currency before the conversion) for the conversion programs to run.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compile a list of special circumstances</td>
<td>Compile a list of any special circumstances that you want to monitor. Use the list to verify results after the conversion.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Currency Code Values for CRCD and CRCX Fields

Before running the E9 conversion programs, verify that the CRCD and CRCX currency code fields contain accurate values. This ensures that when you convert your base currency to the euro, you convert all amounts and that the amounts you convert are assigned an accurate currency code. The E9 conversion does not convert amounts with a blank currency code.

For an example of a WorldWriter report that shows blank CRCX fields, see Appendix M: World Writer Report for CRCX.

Example: Currency Code Values for CRCD and CRCX Fields

Use the following example to verify that the currency code fields in your files contain accurate values.

This example is based on a Belgian franc company with the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Base Currency</th>
<th>Transactions</th>
<th>Monetary Account</th>
<th>Currency-Specific Ledgers (09/LT)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BEF</td>
<td>DEM</td>
<td>USD</td>
<td>XA (Detail) = USD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRF</td>
<td></td>
<td>USD</td>
<td>AC (Balance) = USD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITL</td>
<td></td>
<td>USD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Currency code values for CRCD, CRCX, or both are stored in the following files:

- Company Constants (F0010)
- Account Master (F0901)
- Account Ledger (F0911)
- Account Balances (F0902)

These files and associated currency code fields are described on the following pages.
Company Constants (F0010)

In this file, the currency code field is CCxxxx, where xxxx equals:

- CRCD = company currency
- CRCX = not applicable (field does not exist in file)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Company</th>
<th>CRCD</th>
<th>CRCX</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Belgian</td>
<td>BEF</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Account Master (F0901)

In this file, the currency code field is GMxxxx, where xxxx equals:

- CRCD = blank (if a non-monetary account) and xxx (xxx = currency code assigned to monetary account)
- CRCX = not applicable (field does not exist in file)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Accounts</th>
<th>CRCD</th>
<th>CRCX</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Non-Monetary Accounts</td>
<td>Blank</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monetary Accounts</td>
<td>USD</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Account Ledger (F0911)

In this file, the currency code field is GLxxxx, where xxxx equals:

- CRCD = transaction currency (AA and CA ledgers)
- CRCX = not applicable (field does not exist in file)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Transaction</th>
<th>Ledger</th>
<th>CRCD</th>
<th>CRCX</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BEF</td>
<td>AA</td>
<td>BEF</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEM</td>
<td>AA</td>
<td>DEM</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CA</td>
<td>DEM</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRF</td>
<td>AA</td>
<td>FRF</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CA</td>
<td>FRF</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITL</td>
<td>AA</td>
<td>ITL</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CA</td>
<td>ITL</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Account Balances (F0902)

In this file, the currency code field is GBxxxx, where xxxx equals:

Simple Method

- CRCD = blank
- CRCX = company currency (AA and CA ledgers)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Transaction</th>
<th>Ledger</th>
<th>CRCD</th>
<th>CRCX</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BEF, DEM, FRF, or ITL</td>
<td>AA</td>
<td>Blank</td>
<td>BEF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BEF, DEM, FRF, or ITL</td>
<td>CA</td>
<td>Blank</td>
<td>BEF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BEF, DEM, FRF, or ITL</td>
<td>BA</td>
<td>Blank</td>
<td>BEF</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Alternate Ledgers (09/LT)

- CRCD = blank
- CRCX = currency specified for alternate ledger in UDC 09/LT (Special Handling Code field)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Transaction</th>
<th>Ledger</th>
<th>CRCD</th>
<th>CRCX</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BEF, DEM, FRF, or ITL</td>
<td>AC</td>
<td>Blank</td>
<td>USD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BEF, DEM, FRF, or ITL</td>
<td>XA</td>
<td>Blank</td>
<td>USD</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Monetary Accounts

- CRCD = currency assigned to monetary account in F0901. (Prior to and including releases A7.3 CU10 and A8.1 CU2, the transaction currency must be the same as the monetary account currency except for JX entries, which are the base company currency.)
- CRCX = company currency (AA ledger) and monetary account currency (CA ledger).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Transaction</th>
<th>Ledger</th>
<th>CRCD</th>
<th>CRCX</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BEF, DEM, FRF, or ITL</td>
<td>AA</td>
<td>USD</td>
<td>BEF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BEF, DEM, FRF, or ITL</td>
<td>CA</td>
<td>USD</td>
<td>USD</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Balance by Currency

- CRCD = transaction currency
- CRCX = company currency (AA ledger) and transaction currency (CA ledger)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Transaction</th>
<th>Ledger</th>
<th>CRCD</th>
<th>CRCX</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BEF</td>
<td>AA</td>
<td>BEF</td>
<td>BEF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEM</td>
<td>AA</td>
<td>DEM</td>
<td>BEF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CA</td>
<td>DEM</td>
<td>DEM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRF</td>
<td>AA</td>
<td>FRF</td>
<td>BEF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CA</td>
<td>FRF</td>
<td>FRF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITL</td>
<td>AA</td>
<td>ITL</td>
<td>BEF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CA</td>
<td>ITL</td>
<td>ITL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Completing Pre-Conversion Tasks

This task includes a checklist and description of the pre-conversion tasks that you must complete before you run the euro conversion. The checklist has two check-off (✓) columns – one for your alternate (ALT) environment and the other for your production (PROD) environment.

The E9 conversion programs convert records in all batches, regardless of their status. This means that posted batches, as well as batches in error and unposted batches, are converted. Before you run the E9 conversion, make sure you process and update all transactions and ensure that your data is as clean as possible.

The pre-conversion tasks are grouped under the following headings:

- Checklist: Financials Pre-Conversion Tasks
- Checklist: Distribution Pre-Conversion Tasks
- Checklist: Manufacturing Pre-Conversion Tasks
- Checklist: Final Post

Complete only those pre-conversion tasks that apply to the J.D. Edwards programs and systems that you use. For example, if you do not use localization programs, do not complete the pre-conversion tasks for Localization. Similarly, if you do not use bank statement processing, do not complete the two pre-conversion tasks for reconciliation listed under General Accounting.

Remember that you must complete the pre-conversion tasks and all remaining tasks in this workbook first in your alternate environment, correcting any data issues in both your alternate and production libraries. Later, when you are satisfied with the results of the E9 conversion in your alternate environment, complete all of the tasks again in your production environment and “go live.”
### Checklist: Financials Pre-Conversion Tasks

#### Accounts Receivable

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pre-Conversion Task</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>ALT</th>
<th>PROD</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Process all auto debit and A/R draft transactions</td>
<td>Process all open batches of auto debits and A/R drafts through to completion.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Process all batch invoices</td>
<td>Upload all batch invoices to create records in the Invoice Transactions Batch file (F0311Z1), and then process them to create transactions in the Customer Ledger file (F0311).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Complete all receipt processing</td>
<td>Process all receipts through to completion.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Convert customer currency codes and amounts (CRCD and CRCA)</td>
<td>Complete this task before or after the conversion. See <em>Converting Customer Amounts to the Euro</em> in the <em>Euro Implementation Guide</em>. The E9 conversion programs do not convert the customer currency code (CRCD) or the address book amount currency (CRCA) in the Customer Master file (F0301).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Review a list of recurring invoices</td>
<td>The E9 conversion converts recurring invoices. Print a Recurring Invoice Report (P03305), accessed from menu G03111, and review your open recurring invoices. If you do not want to convert your recurring invoices, delete them and, after the conversion, enter new ones.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Close the fiscal period for a company</td>
<td>(Optional) The Update YTD Invoice Amount program (P03820) updates amounts in the Customer Master file (F0301), based on the address book amount currency (CRCA). The E9 conversion programs do not convert these amounts.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Accounts Receivable (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pre-Conversion Task</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>ALT</th>
<th>PROD</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Calculate realized gains and losses on non-EMU currency transactions</td>
<td>Complete this task before or after the conversion. The E9 conversion programs do not affect the date and order in which you calculate gains and losses on non-EMU currency transactions.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Note: EMU companies no longer calculate gains and losses on transactions created between EMU currencies. According to EU regulations, losses on open invoices were to be realized at the end of 1998 and gains on open invoices were to be realized no later than 31 December 1999.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Post all accounts receivable transactions to the general ledger</td>
<td>Prerequisite: Post transactions from other systems, such as Sales Order Management, to the Accounts Receivable system before you post A/R transactions to the general ledger. Run any Sales Order Management update programs. Run all active batches through to completion and verify the posting edit reports.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Accounts Payable

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pre-Conversion Task</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>ALT</th>
<th>PROD</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Process all A/P draft transactions</td>
<td>Process all open batches of A/P drafts through to completion.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Process all batch vouchers</td>
<td>Upload all batch vouchers to create records in the Voucher Transactions Batch file (F0411Z1), and then process them to create transactions in the Account Payable Ledger file (F0411).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Complete all payment processing</td>
<td>Process all payments through to completion. Make sure there are no active payment groups or workfiles. The F04571, F04572, and F04573 files should not contain transactions.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Convert supplier master currency codes and amounts (CRCD and CRCA)</td>
<td>Complete this task before or after the conversion. See Converting Supplier Amounts to the Euro in the Euro Implementation Guide. The E9 conversion programs do not convert the supplier currency code (CRCD) or the address book amount currency (CRCA) in the Supplier Master file (F0401).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Accounts Payable (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pre-Conversion Task</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>ALT</th>
<th>PROD</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Review a list of recurring vouchers</td>
<td>The E9 conversion converts recurring vouchers. Print a Recurring Voucher Report (P04305), accessed from menu G04111, and review your open recurring vouchers. If you do not want to convert your recurring vouchers, delete them and, after the conversion, enter new ones.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Close the fiscal period for a company</td>
<td>(Optional) The Update YTD Voucher Amount program (P04820) updates amounts in the Supplier Master file (F0401), based on the address book amount currency (CRCA). The E9 conversion programs do not convert these amounts.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calculate realized gains and losses on non-EMU currency transactions</td>
<td>Complete this task before or after the conversion. The E9 conversion programs do not affect the date and order in which you calculate gains and losses on non-EMU currency transactions. <strong>Note:</strong> EMU companies no longer calculate gains and losses on transactions created between EMU currencies. According to EU regulations, losses on open vouchers were to be realized at the end of 1998 and gains on open vouchers were to be realized no later than 31 December 1999.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Post all accounts payable transactions to the general ledger</td>
<td>Prerequisite: Post transactions from other systems, such as Purchase Order Management, to the Accounts Payable system before you post A/P transactions to the general ledger. Run all active batches through to completion and verify the posting edit reports.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## General Accounting

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pre-Conversion Task</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>ALT</th>
<th>PROD</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Process all journal entry batch transactions</td>
<td>Upload all journal entry batch transactions to create records in the Journal Entry Transactions Batch file (F0911Z1), and then process them to create transactions in the Account Ledger file (F0911).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reconcile all bank statements</td>
<td>Complete bank statement processing and reconciliations for all companies that you are going to convert to the euro.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delete the Reconciliations Workfile (F0911R)</td>
<td>The E9 conversion does not convert records in the Reconciliations Workfile (F0911R). Make sure you delete the workfile before the conversion so that you do not inadvertently try to reconcile unconverted records after the conversion. (After the conversion, you will regenerate the workfile so that the records are based on the new euro amounts.)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Review a list of your model journal entries</td>
<td>The E9 conversion does not convert model journal entry amounts in the Account Ledger file (F0911). Review a list of your model journal entries and determine whether you want to manually change them after the conversion.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Run a query over the F0911 file for journal entries with a posted code M (model). Review the list and, after the conversion, revise the model journal entries as needed.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enter budget amounts in your base currency for the upcoming year</td>
<td>(Optional) Complete this task if you want the E9 conversion to convert your BA ledger amounts to the euro. The E9 conversion converts budget amounts in the BA ledger only. The E9 conversion does not convert amounts in currency-specific ledgers. If you do not want to convert your budget amounts, create a new ledger type (for example, BX), assign a currency code to the ledger, and enter your budget amounts. The amounts will not be converted as long as the ledger has a currency code assigned to it.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Run allocations</td>
<td>(Optional) Complete allocations for the current period or year, depending on when you run the euro conversion.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### General Accounting (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pre-Conversion Task</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>ALT</th>
<th>PROD</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Review a list of your allocations</td>
<td>The E9 conversion does not convert amounts in the Cost Allocations/Flex Budgeting file (F0912). Review a list of the recurring journal entries you have set up for your allocations and determine whether you want to manually change fixed amounts after the conversion. Run a query over the F0912 file for journal entries with a batch type D. Review the list and, after the conversion, revise the recurring journal entries for your allocations as needed.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Run the annual close | Applies only to clients who run the E9 conversion at the end of a fiscal year. J.D. Edwards recommends that you run your annual close before you run the E9 conversion. Advantages to doing this include:  
  - The data you convert is likely to be cleaner. This is because most companies ensure that all accounts are reconciled and balanced as part of their regular year-end procedures. By running the annual close before you run the conversion, you should have less integrity issues to deal with after the conversion.  
  - You can provide your auditors year-end reports in one currency instead of two currencies. |     |      |
| Complete fiscal date pattern steps | Applies only to clients who change a company’s fiscal date pattern before running the E9 conversion. Make sure you complete all steps before you run the conversion programs. The steps include running the repost, annual close, and all integrity reports. |     |      |
### General Accounting (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pre-Conversion Task</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>ALT</th>
<th>PROD</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Retain records with a company's domestic amounts (if XA and AC ledgers are not used)</td>
<td>(Optional) If you want to retain records with a company's domestic currency amounts, restate your domestic currency ledger to a currency-specific ledger before you run the conversion. The amounts will not be converted since amounts in currency-specific ledgers, such as XA and AC, are not converted. For example, a French company wants to be able to view their original balances in the French franc after the conversion. To do this, the company restates the AA ledger to the AC ledger before the conversion. The original domestic balances will reside in the AC ledger and after the conversion, the euro balances will reside in the AA ledger. J.D. Edwards recommends you run balance currency restatement instead of detailed restatement to retain your domestic currency amounts. If you run detailed restatement, be aware that the size of your Account Ledger file (F0911) will increase significantly. This might create serious performance and disk space problems during the E9 conversion.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Set up currency relationships for the euro | To run the E9 conversion programs, ensure that you have set up the following:  - Currency code for the euro. See Setting Up a Currency Code for the Euro in the Euro Implementation Guide.  - EMU Member Setup table (00/EU). See Setting Up EMU Member Currencies in the Euro Implementation Guide.  - Conversion rates and relationships between EMU member currencies and the euro. See Setting Up No Inverse Records in the Euro Implementation Guide. You do not have to set up triangulation records to run the E9 conversion programs. **Note:** On 1 January 2001, Greece joined the EMU. Make sure you set up the conversion rate (1 EUR = 340.750 GRD) and add Greece to the EMU member Setup table. | | |
### General Accounting (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pre-Conversion Task</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>ALT</th>
<th>PROD</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Verify multicurrency intercompany transaction option in General Accounting Constants</td>
<td>If your business does not create multicurrency intercompany transactions, make sure the Intercompany Settlements option in General Accounting Constants is set to N (No). The conversion takes longer to process if the constant is set to Y.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compile a list of batches posted out of balance</td>
<td>Run the Batch to Detail and Out-of-Balance report (P007031), accessed from menu G0922, and compile a list of A/R, A/P, and G/L batches that were intentionally posted out of balance. Use this list to compare the results after the conversion. The Batch to Detail and Out-of-Balance report shows batches in which the Post Out of Balance and Include Batch on Integrity flags are set to Y. To locate and change the batches that are not included on integrity reports (Include Batch on Integrity flag is set to N), see Before You Begin in Reviewing and Correcting Pre-Conversion Integrity Reports.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Post all journal entry transactions to the general ledger</td>
<td>Run all active batches through to completion and verify the posting edit reports. See Checklist: Final Post at the end of this chapter.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Run all financial reports</td>
<td>Check with your auditors to find out which financial reports are required.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Reports

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pre-Conversion Task</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>ALT</th>
<th>PROD</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Run all FASTR reports</td>
<td>Run FASTR reports for all companies that you are going to convert to the euro. Use these reports to compare pre-conversion amounts to post-conversion results.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compile a list of FASTR reports with currency decimal places not equal to 2</td>
<td>Identify which reports you must change to two decimal places to allow for the euro currency. After the conversion, you will have to change these reports. This applies to FASTR reports that were created for currencies with no decimal places, such as the Italian lire and Belgian franc.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Reports (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pre-Conversion Task</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>ALT</th>
<th>PROD</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Compile a list of STAR reports with currency decimal places not equal to 2</td>
<td>Identify which reports you must change to two decimal places to allow for the euro currency. After the conversion, you will have to change these reports.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This applies to STAR reports that were created for currencies with no decimal places, such as the Italian lire and Belgian franc.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compile a list of World Writer reports with currency decimals not equal to 2</td>
<td>Identify which reports you must change to two decimals to allow for the euro currency. After the conversion, you will have to change these reports.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This applies to World Writer reports that were created for currencies with no decimal places, such as the Italian lire and Belgian franc.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Localization

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pre-Conversion Task</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>ALT</th>
<th>PROD</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Post all transactions to the general ledger</td>
<td>Run all active batches through to completion and verify the posting edit reports.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Print the Legal Number Register Report (P09404)</td>
<td>For Italian clients only. Prerequisite: Post all transactions to the general ledger. Print the Legal Number Register Report (P09404), accessed from menu G09315, to add registration numbers to your journal entries. Review the registration numbers and revise them as necessary. The registration numbers are an Italian legal requirement.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Print G/L legal reports</td>
<td>For French clients who convert to the euro at fiscal year-end. For the closed fiscal year, run the following G/L legal reports in final (update) mode: Trial Balance, General Ledger, and General Journal. These reports are accessed from menu G093151.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Localization (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pre-Conversion Task</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Determine whether countries require Intrastat tax reports in a national currency or the euro | If required, create Intrastat tax reports in your national currency if it is the end of the calendar year and you are converting to the euro as of a new calendar year. Remember to run the Update Extra Tax file - Sales (P0018I1) and Purchasing (P0018I2) programs, accessed from menu G00211, to update the Intrastat workfile (F0018T).  

After you convert to the euro, you can create Intrastat tax reports in your national currency using the new *as if* currency functionality in the processing options for the Update Extra Tax file - Sales and Purchasing programs. For more information, see *Creating Intrastat Reports in the Euro* in the *Euro Implementation Guide*.               |

| Fixed Assets/Job Cost                                                                                                           |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| **Pre-Conversion Task**                                                                                                         | **Description**                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| **ALT** / **PROD** **PRE-CONVERSION TASK**                                                                                     | **ALT** / **PROD** **PRE-CONVERSION TASK**                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Run the annual close                                                             | (Optional) Run the annual close. Make sure you also run the depreciation schedule over your assets for the year.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Post all transactions to the general ledger                                     | Run all active batches through to completion and verify the posting edit reports.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
## Checklist: Distribution Pre-Conversion Tasks

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pre-Conversion Task</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>ALT</th>
<th>PROD</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Process all open and pending inbound and outbound EDI transactions</td>
<td>Complete this task to reduce the number of inbound records in the EDI files and help improve processing time and performance during the E9 conversion.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Process billing for Container Management</td>
<td>Run end-of-day processing for Container Extraction Server (P41189) and Container Billing (P41180), accessed from menu G4118.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Identify orders that have items where the unit of measure (UOM) conversion has changed | If you change the UOM conversion factor for items on sales or purchase orders, you will get unexpected results when you run the E9 conversion. The results of the E9 conversion will be based on the new (changed) UOM factor, not the original factor. The E9 conversion does not support UOM changes, as illustrated in the following example: A sales order for a stock item has a UOM conversion of 12 EA = 1 BX, a pricing UOM of BX, and a transaction UOM of EA. The conversion factor for the item is 12 to 1. You later change the UOM conversion to 5 EA = 1 BX, which changes the conversion factor to 5 to 1. The sales order is domestic only. Using this example, the following occurs during the E9 conversion:  
  - The original domestic order becomes a foreign order with an EA to BX conversion factor of 5 to 1 and a foreign value of 12 to 1.  
  - For the new domestic order, the quantity is converted based on the transaction UOM of EA. The extended price is converted using the current conversion factor of 5 to 1 (not the original factor of 12 to 1) to derive the new domestic euro value.  
As this example illustrates, the E9 conversion does not support UOM changes. If you want to convert orders that have items where the UOM has changed, you will need to identify the purchase or sales orders and then change the UOM conversion for an item back to its original value before running the E9 conversion. |     |      |
### Checklist: Distribution Pre-Conversion Tasks

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pre-Conversion Task</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>ALT</th>
<th>PROD</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Review the display</td>
<td>In Sales Order Management, the display decimals for all domestic unit amounts (such as UPRC) and foreign unit amounts (such as FUP) are retrieved from the Data Dictionary. To minimize rounding issues, the display decimals are set to 4 places by default. The remainder of this topic applies to clients who changed the default in the Data Dictionary so that the domestic unit amount and foreign unit amount display decimals are not the same. (For example, UPRC = 2 and FUP = 4, or vice versa.)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>decimals for all</td>
<td>If the display decimals for domestic and unit amounts are not the same, the display decimals in the AA and CA ledger will be inconsistent. The following example illustrates this.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>domestic and foreign</td>
<td>A domestic order has a unit cost of 1000.00 FRF and UPRC = 2 and FUP = 4. The 1000.00 FRF amount is converted to 152.45 EUR. After the conversion, the following applies:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>unit amounts</td>
<td>• The AA ledger, which displays two decimal places, contains 152.45 (the converted euro amount).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• The CA ledger, which displays four decimal places, is updated with the original AA amount of 1000.00; however, the amount is displayed as 10,0000.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>If your display decimals for domestic and foreign unit amounts are not the same, you can change them to be consistent. For detailed information, see Decimals in Distribution on the Knowledge Garden. The path is Product &gt; Knowledge &gt; Knowledge BR &gt; WorldSoftware &gt; Distribution &amp; Logistics &gt; Technical.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For detailed information about why unit prices are converted instead of extended prices, see How Amounts are Converted in About the Euro Conversion.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Post all transactions</td>
<td>Run all active batches through to completion and verify the posting edit reports.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Checklist: Manufacturing Pre-Conversion Tasks

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pre-Conversion Task</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>ALT</th>
<th>PROD</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Locate and revise items with missing values</td>
<td>Run Costing Exceptions (P30801), accessed from menu G3023, to generate a report that lists any values missing for an item. This could include an item without a routing, cost component, and so on. Revise any items that appear on the report.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compile a list of UDC fields that contain amounts</td>
<td>If you have user defined code (UDC) fields that contain amounts, compile a list of the fields and files in which they reside. After the conversion, you will have to manually update the amounts in these fields.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Locate and correct price variances         | Run the Work in Process and Completions programs (P31802), accessed from menu G3116.  
  - Work in Process locates any open work orders with price variances  
  - Completions locates any completed work orders with price variances  
  In final mode, these programs create journal entries for work order transactions and update the Work Order Variances file (F3102). |     |      |
| Locate and correct manufacturing variances  | Prerequisites: Run the Work in Process and Completions programs (P31802) in final mode (previous task).  
  Run Variances (P31804), accessed from menu G3116. In final mode, this program creates journal entries for manufacturing variances.  
  **Caution:** Run this program only one time over the same set of transactions; otherwise the program will create duplicate journal entries. |     |      |
## Checklist: Manufacturing Pre-Conversion Tasks

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pre-Conversion Task</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>ALT</th>
<th>PROD</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Decide whether to convert x-rule records in the F3293 file | The cost (CST1) and price (UPRC) fields for x-rule records in the Assembly Inclusion Rules file (F3293) can contain a monetary amount or factor (nonmonetary) value. For records with a factor value, the price field is multiplied by the result from the derived calculation in the DERC field.  
Determine whether most of your x-rule records contain a monetary amount or factor value, and then use the following guidelines to decide whether to convert the F3293 file to the euro:  
- If most of your x-rule records contain monetary amounts, consider converting the F3293 file and then manually changing any records with factor values.  
- If most of your x-rule records contain factor values, consider not converting the F3293 file as it would convert the factor values to the euro which would not be the desired result. In this case, all F3293 records must be converted manually.  
To convert the F3293 file, you run an order conversion job called Assembly Inclusion Conversion, which is described in Phase 6 – Running Post-Install Conversion Jobs. |     |      |
| Process all work orders                                  | Process all open work orders and complete all work order activities.                                                                                                                                          |     |      |
| Locate work orders with a blank value in the Charge to BU field | Create and run a report or query over the Work Order Master file (F4801) to locate work orders with a Charge to BU equal to blank. To correct the work orders, enter a value in the Charge to BU field on Work Order Entry (P48011) for each work order.  
The E9 conversion programs do not convert work orders with a blank value in the Charge to BU field. |     |      |
| Ensure that all currency code fields for Service Billing contain the domestic currency | Service/Contract Billing clients only. Run Load Domestic Currency Code - Billing (P11848), accessed from the Multi-Currency Advanced Operations menu (G1131).                                                                 |     |      |
| Post all transactions to the general ledger               | Run all active batches through to completion and verify the posting edit reports.                                                                                                                                                   |     |      |
## Checklist: Final Post

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pre-Conversion Task</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Post the general ledger</td>
<td>Prerequisite: Process and post transactions in all J.D. Edwards systems. Run Post General Journal (P09800), accessed from menu G0911, to update the Account Ledger (F0911) and Account Balances (F0902) files. You must do this before you complete the next task, <em>Reviewing and Correcting Pre-Conversion Integrity Reports</em>.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Reviewing and Correcting Pre-Conversion Integrity Reports

This task includes a checklist and description of the pre-conversion integrity reports that you must review and correct before you run the E9 conversion. The checklist has two check-off (✔️) columns – one for your alternate (ALT) environment and the other for your production (PROD) environment.

To ensure the accuracy of the data that you are going to convert to the euro, you must run the pre-conversion integrity report and then review and correct them. Typically, clients who review and correct their integrity reports and clean up their files before the E9 conversion have fewer errors to review and correct after the conversion. Run the pre-conversion integrity reports in proof mode to review and manually correct any errors. Optionally, you can run them in final (update) mode, which does the following:

- Tests the integrity of data between files with dependent relationships.
- Locates the difference between the files.
- Creates adjusting entries for batches that are out of balance. You can use the data selection to exclude records in which you do not want to create adjusting entries.

If there is a time lapse between when you run the pre-conversion integrity reports and the E9 conversion, run the integrity reports again to correct any errors that might have occurred during that time.

Run integrity reports only for those systems that your company uses. After the conversion, compare your pre-conversion integrity reports to the post-conversion integrity reports to verify that the conversion results are accurate.
The integrity reports can be accessed from the Integrity Reports & Updates menu (G0022). An example of the menu appears below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>G0022</th>
<th>Periodic Operat</th>
<th>Integrity Reports &amp; Updates</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7. Manufacturing</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Selection or command

The pre-conversion integrity reports are grouped under the following headings:

- Checklist: Financials Pre-Conversion Integrity Reports
- Checklist: Distribution Pre-Conversion Integrity Reports
- Checklist: Logistics Pre-Conversion Integrity Reports
- Checklist: Manufacturing Pre-Conversion Integrity Reports
- Checklist: Batch Headers Pre-Conversion Integrity Reports
- Checklist: Post Integrity Job (Repost)

Remember that you must run and review the pre-conversion integrity reports and complete all remaining tasks in this workbook first in your alternate environment, correcting any data issues in both your alternate and production libraries. Later, when you are satisfied with the results of the E9 conversion in your alternate environment, complete all of the tasks again in your production environment and “go live.”

**Before You Begin**

- Make sure all transactions for all systems have been posted and updated in the Account Ledger (F0911) and Account Balances (F0902) files.
Before you run the pre-conversion integrity reports in proof mode for Financials, make sure you change the flag on batches that do not appear on integrity reports. If you do not do this, you will have no record or audit trail of out-of-balance batches before the E9 conversion.

To locate and change the flag on batches, do the following:

- Create and run a World Writer report or query over the Batch Control Records file (F0011) for IBOI (Include Batch on Integrity) equal to N.

- On Batch Header Revisions (P0011), inquire on the batch and set the Include Batch on Integrity field to Y.

If you run the pre-conversion integrity reports in final mode, determine whether you want the A/R, A/P, and G/L integrity reports to automatically create adjusting entries for batches that are out of balance. If you do not want adjusting entries created, set the Include Batch on Integrity field to N on Batch Header Revisions (P0011).

**Coexistence and Accounts Receivable**

With coexistence, clients run both WorldSoftware and OneWorld applications while accessing the same database. One of the exceptions to this is the J.D. Edwards Accounts Receivable applications. Because these applications have different databases, they do not coexist which means that clients run the Accounts Receivable applications in either WorldSoftware or OneWorld, but not both.

Clients with coexistence must make sure they run their A/R integrity reports over the correct (active) database, using the Accounts Receivable application that is implemented at their site. To determine which Accounts Receivable application is implemented at your site, review the enhanced A/R constants for company 00000.

To access the enhanced A/R constants for company 00000, do the following:

1. From the One World Accounts Receivable Setup menu (G03B41), choose Accounts Receivable Constants.
2. On System Setup, click Accounts Receivable Constants
3. On Work with A/R Constants, click Find.
4. Choose company 00000 and click Select to access Accounts Receivable Constants.
5. On Accounts Receivable Constants, choose Enhanced A/R from the Form menu.

To access English documentation updates, see [https://knowledge.jedwards.com/JDE/content/documentationcbt/overview/about_documentation_updates.pdf](https://knowledge.jedwards.com/JDE/content/documentationcbt/overview/about_documentation_updates.pdf)
To access English documentation updates, see https://knowledge.jdedwards.com/DEContent/documentation.it/overview/about_documentation_updates.pdf
Checklist: Financials Pre-Conversion Integrity Reports

The following integrity reports are accessed from the Financials Intelligencies menu (G00222).

Accounts Receivable

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Report Name (Program Number)</th>
<th>Description (** denotes a new report mode, as of release A7.3 CU9)</th>
<th>ALT</th>
<th>PROD</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A/R to G/L by Batch (P03701)</td>
<td>(Proof) Compares records in the A/R Ledger file (F0311) to the Account Ledger file (F0911).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A/R to G/L with Adjustments (P03711)</td>
<td>(Final **) Creates an adjusting amount in the F0911 file by document (G/L distribution) or by batch (automatic offset) to balance to the F0311 file. The adjusting amount is directed to one of the following AAs:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• ADR, if the offset method is by document. This AAI item tracks differences between the F0311 and F0911 distribution amounts.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• AER, if the offset method is by batch. This AAI item tracks differences between the F0411 and F0911 automatic entry (AE) amounts.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A/R to G/L by Offset Account (P057001)</td>
<td>Summarizes open amounts in each G/L account in the A/R Ledger file (F0311) and compares the total to the balance amount in each offsetting A/R trade account in the Account Balances file (F0902).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Accounts Payable

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Report Name (Program Number)</th>
<th>Description (** denotes a new report mode, as of release A7.3 CU9)</th>
<th>ALT</th>
<th>PROD</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A/P Original Document to G/L by Batch (P04701)</td>
<td>(Proof) Compares records in the A/P Ledger file (F0411) to the Account Ledger file (F0911) and prints differences on a report.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| A/P Original Document to G/L with Adjustments (P04711) | (Final **) Creates an adjusting amount in the F0911 to balance to the F0411 file by document (G/L distribution) or by batch (automatic offset) to balance to the F0411 file. The adjusting amount is directed to one of the following AAIs:  
  - ADP, if the offset method is by document. This AAI item tracks differences between the F0411 and F0911 distribution amounts.  
  - AEP, if the offset method is by batch. This AAI item tracks differences between the F0411 and F0911 automatic entry (AE) amounts. |     |      |
| A/P Matching Document to Voucher with Adjustments (P04713) | (Proof **) Compares records in the A/P Matching Document Detail file (F0414) to the A/P Ledger file (F0411) and prints differences on a report.  
(Final **) Creates an adjusting amount in the F0414 file to balance to the F0411 file. |     |      |
| A/P Matching Doc to G/L by Batch (P04702) | Prerequisites: Previous integrity reports (P04711 and P04713). |     |      |
| A/P Matching Doc to G/L with Adjustments (P04712) | (Proof) Compares records in the A/P Matching Document Detail file (F0414) to the Account Ledger file (F0911) and prints differences on a report.  
(Final **) Creates an adjusting amount in the F0911 file to balance to the F0414 file. |     |      |
| A/P to G/L by Offset Account (P047001) | Summarizes open amounts in each G/L account in the A/P Ledger file (F0411) and compares the total to the balance amount in each offsetting A/P trade account in the Account Balances file (F0902). |     |      |
### General Accounting

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Report Name (Program Number)</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>ALT</th>
<th>PROD</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accounts without Business Units (P097041)</td>
<td>(Proof) Locates account master records with an invalid company number and without a business unit record. (Final) Updates the Account Master file (F0901) with the company number from the business unit master record.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Account Balance without Account Master (P097031)</td>
<td>(Proof) Locates account balance records with an invalid company number and without an account master record. (Final) Updates the Account Balances file (F0902) with the company number from the account master record.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transactions without Account Master (P097021)</td>
<td>(Proof) Locates transaction records with an invalid company number and without an account master record. (Final) Updates the Account Ledger file (F0911) with the company number from the account master record.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Companies in Balance (P097001)</td>
<td>Creates a report that shows the net balance for each company. If a company is in balance, the columns on the report are blank.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intercompany Accounts in Balance (P097011)</td>
<td>Locates imbalances between corresponding intercompany accounts and prints a report. If you have multiple companies with different base currencies, do not run this integrity report to verify that all intercompany accounts are in balance. This integrity report does not accommodate different base currencies.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Account Balance to Transactions (P09705)</td>
<td>Locates imbalances between the Account Balances (F0902) and Account Ledger (F0911) files by fiscal period and prints a report. If you have imbalances between these files and you turn monetary accounts on and off, contact your Global Support Services consultant for a resolution plan for monetary accounts.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### General Accounting (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Report Name (Program Number)</th>
<th>Description (** denotes a new report mode, as of release A7.3 CU9)</th>
<th>ALT</th>
<th>PROD</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Unposted G/L Transactions (P09301)</td>
<td>Prints a general journal of unposted transactions in the Account Ledger file (F0911).</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cash Basis Integrity Test (P09750)</td>
<td>Identifies cash accounts that have different balances in the AA and AZ ledgers after posting.</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Repost Account Ledger (P099102)</td>
<td>See Checklist: Post Integrity Job (Repost) at the end of this chapter.</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Fixed Assets/Job Cost

The following integrity reports are accessed from the Fixed Assets/Job Cost Intelligences menu (G00223).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Report Name (Program Number)</th>
<th>Description (** denotes a new report mode, as of release A7.3 CU9)</th>
<th>ALT</th>
<th>PROD</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Unposted F0911 Transactions to F1202 (P12301)</td>
<td>Compares unposted transactions in the Account Ledger file (F0911) to unposted transactions in the Asset Balances file (F1202) for accounts within the AAI item FX range. Prints differences on a report.</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F0911 Transaction Report (P127012)</td>
<td>Prints transactions in the Account Ledger file (F0911) for accounts within the AAI item FX range.</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F1202 to F0902 Integrity (P127011)</td>
<td>Compares posted transactions in the Asset Balances file (F1202) to posted transactions in the Account Balances file (F0902) and prints differences on a report.</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Fixed Assets/Job Cost (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Report Name (Program Number)</th>
<th>Description (** denotes a new report mode, as of release A7.3 CU9)</th>
<th>ALT</th>
<th>PROD</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>F0911 to F1202 Integrity (P12910)</td>
<td>(Proof) Compares posted transactions (with batch rear end = *) in the Account Ledger file (F0911) to posted transactions in the Asset Balances file (F1202). (Final) Creates an adjusting amount in the F1202 file to balance to the F0911 file. This integrity report is the Fixed Asset Repost. <strong>Note:</strong> If you summarize your depreciation transactions, do not run this integrity report. Clients who summarize transactions have F1202 records without supporting F0911 transactions and running this integrity report serves no purpose. Once you summarize transactions, you cannot go back and create detail for them.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Job Cost to G/L (P51800)</td>
<td>(Proof **) Compares transactions in the Account Balances file (F0902) to transactions in the Profit Recognition (F5144) and Profit Recognition Account Balances (F51435) files. (Final) Creates adjusting amounts in the F5144 and F5145 files to balance to the F0902 file.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Localization

The following integrity reports are accessed from the Localization Intelligences menu (G00224).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Report Name (Program Number)</th>
<th>Description (** denotes a new report mode, as of release A7.3 CU9)</th>
<th>ALT</th>
<th>PROD</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>G/L to Legal Register Number (P74701)</td>
<td>For Italian clients only. (Proof **) Compares records in the Account Ledger file (F0911) to the G/L Registration Balance file (F70404). (Final **) Creates an adjusting amount in the F70404 file to balance to the F0911 file.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Localization (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Report Name (Program Number)</th>
<th>Description (** denotes a new report mode, as of release A7.3 CU9)</th>
<th>ALT</th>
<th>PROD</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A/P to Voucher Receipt (P74702)</td>
<td>(Proof **) Compares records in the Accounts Payable Matching Document file (F0413) to the Subcontractor Voucher Receipts file (F74041). (Final **) Creates an adjusting amount in the F74041 file to balance to the F0413 file.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A/P to Withholding Tax Detail (P74703)</td>
<td>For Italian clients only. (Proof **) Compares records in the A/P Ledger file (F0411) to the Withholding Tax Detail file (F74441). (Final **) Creates an adjusting amount in the F74441 file to balance to the F0411 file.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Checklist: Distribution Pre-Conversion Integrity Reports

The following integrity reports for Purchase Order Management are accessed from the Distribution Integrities menu (G00225).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Report Name (Program Number)</th>
<th>Description (** denotes a new report mode, as of release A7.3 CU9)</th>
<th>ALT</th>
<th>PROD</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Commitment Integrity (P40910)</td>
<td>(Proof) Compares records in the P.O. Detail Ledger file (F43199) to the Purchase Order Detail file (F4311) and records in the P.O. Detail Ledger file (F43199) to the Account Balances file (F0902). Prints differences on a report. (Final **) Creates an adjusting amount in the F43199 file if there is a difference between the amounts in the F4311 and F43199 files. Creates an adjusting amount in the F0902 file if there is a difference between the amounts in the F43199 and F0902 files.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Checklist: Distribution Pre-Conversion Integrity Reports (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Report Name (Program Number)</th>
<th>Description (** denotes a new report mode, as of release A7.3 CU9)</th>
<th>ALT</th>
<th>PROD</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Multiple Account/Purchase Order Integrity (P43700) | The multiple account functionality is available as of release A8.1. This integrity report is new as of release A8.1 CU2.  
(Proof) Compares records in the Purchase Order Multiple Account file (F4316) to the Purchase Order Detail file (F4311).  
(Final) Creates an adjusting amount in the F4316 file if there is a difference between the amounts in the F4316 and F4311 files. |     |      |

Checklist: Logistics Pre-Conversion Integrity Reports

The following integrity reports for Inventory Management and Load and Delivery Management are accessed from the Logistics Intelligencies menu (G00226).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Report Name (Program Number)</th>
<th>Description (** denotes a new report mode, as of release A7.3 CU9)</th>
<th>ALT</th>
<th>PROD</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Item Ledger/Account Integrity (P41543)</td>
<td>Compares records in the Account Ledger file (F0911) to the Item Ledger file (F4111) and prints differences on a report.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item Balance/Ledger Integrity (P41544)</td>
<td>Compares records in the Item Location file (F41021) to the Item Ledger file (F4111) and prints differences on a report.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Item/As Of File Integrity (P41760) | (Proof **) Compares records in the Item Ledger file (F4111) to the Item As of file (F41112).  
(Final **) Creates adjusting amounts in the F41112 file to balance to the F4111 file. |     |      |
### Checklist: Logistics Pre-Conversion Integrity Reports

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Report Name (Program Number)</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>ALT</th>
<th>PROD</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Transaction Ledger/Vehicle Balance Integrity (P49481)</td>
<td>Compares records in the Load and Delivery Item Balance file (F49021) to the Vehicle Transaction file (F49511) and prints differences on a report.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In-transit Integrity (P49482)</td>
<td>(Proof) Compares records in the Load and Delivery Item Balance file (F49021) to the Account Ledger file (F0911).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(Final) Creates adjusting amounts in the Vehicle Transaction file (F49511) and creates records for the inventory in-transit and the gain/loss accounts in the F0911 file.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trip Balance Integrity (P49480)</td>
<td>Locates vehicles that have been loaded but not delivered and prints a report that shows out-of-balance trips.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Save this report so that after you run the E9 conversion, you can use it to explain any discrepancies.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Checklist: Manufacturing Pre-Conversion Integrity Reports

The following integrity report for the Product Data Management system is accessed from the Manufacturing Intelligences menu (G00227).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Report Name (Program Number)</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>ALT</th>
<th>PROD</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cost Integrity (P30543)</td>
<td>Compares the sum of the frozen standard cost components to the unit cost in the Cost Ledger file (F4105) and prints a report that shows the variances.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Checklist: Batch Headers Pre-Conversion Integrity Reports

The following batch header integrity reports are accessed from the General Intelligences menu (G00221).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Report Name (Program Number)</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>ALT</th>
<th>PROD</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Unposted Batches (P007011)</td>
<td>Prints all unposted batches sequentially by batch type and batch number.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transactions to Batch Headers (P007021)</td>
<td>Locates inconsistencies in the Batch Control file (F0011). Locates F0311,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>F0411, and F0911 transactions without a batch header record. Locates</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>unposted F0311, F0411, and F0911 transactions with a posted batch header</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>record.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Company by Batch/Out of Balance (P097006)</td>
<td>Locates batches by company that were posted out-of-balance and prints a</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>report.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Batch to Detail/Out of Balance (P007031)</td>
<td>Run this report after you run the pre-conversion integrity reports for all</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>other systems and before you run the repost (Repost Account Ledger), which</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>is described on the following page.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Locates batches that were posted out-of-balance and prints a detailed</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>report. Compile a list of any batches that were intentionally posted</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>out-of-balance. Use this list to compare the results after the conversion.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Checklist: Post Integrity Job (Repost)**

The following program is accessed from the Financials Intelligences menu (G00222).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Report Name (Program Number)</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>ALT</th>
<th>PROD</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Repost Account Ledger (P099102) | Prerequisite: Run the pre-conversion integrity reports for all other systems. Run the Repost Account Ledger program to:  
  - Identify accounts with different amounts in the F0911 and F0902 files (proof)  
  - Update the F0902 file with the posted amounts from the F0911 file (final)  
  For more information, see *Reposting the Account Ledger* in the Post-Conversion section of this workbook. | ✓ | ✓ |
Purging Outdated Data Files

This task consists of a checklist and description of the purge programs that you can run before you run the E9 conversion. The checklist has two check-off (✓) columns – one for your alternate (ALT) environment and the other for your production (PROD) environment.

J.D. Edwards recommends that you summarize and purge any data that does not need to be converted to the euro. This will help conserve valuable disk space and system resources, as the E9 conversion programs do not convert purged (P) files. However, before you purge any data, it is very important that you understand how the J.D. Edwards purge programs work. This will help to ensure that when you purge data, you get the results you expect.

Each purge program removes data in a file that meets certain criteria, regardless of any interdependencies that might exist between that file and another file. This means that when you purge data in a file, the results might impact another file so that you no longer have data integrity between the two files. For example, if you purge data in a file in Sales Order Management, the results might affect the data integrity between that file and a file in Accounts Receivable.

Because the purge programs are not based on any interdependencies between files, there is no purge process that dictates the order in which files must be purged.

Be sure to allow plenty of time to purge outdated data files. Depending on the number of transactions in a file, it can take hours or days to run a purge, especially for files as large as the Account Ledger (F0911).

As always, make sure that you do the following before running any purge programs:

- Run integrity reports and correct any integrity issues.
- Back up your data.

Purge outdated data only for those systems that your company uses.
As of releases A7.3 CU12 and A8.1 CU3, the purge programs are accessed from one central menu called Summarizations and Purges (G0023). Prior to these releases, the purge programs are accessed only from application-specific menus.

G0023 Summarizations and Purges

Periodic Operation

1. General
2. Financials
3. Fixed Assets/Job Cost
4. Distribution
5. Logistics
6. Manufacturing
7. Service/Contract Billing

Selection or command

The purge programs are grouped under the following headings:

- Checklist: General Purge Programs
- Checklist: Financials Purge Programs
- Checklist: Fixed Assets/Job Cost Purge Programs
- Checklist: Distribution Purge Programs
- Checklist: Logistics Purge Programs
- Checklist: Manufacturing Purge Programs
- Checklist: Service/Contract Billing Purge Programs

Remember to purge outdated data tables and complete all remaining tasks in this workbook first in your alternate environment, correcting any data issues in both your alternate and production environments. Later, when you are satisfied with the results of the euro conversion in your alternate environment, complete all of the tasks again in your production environment and “go live.”

**Before You Begin**

- Run integrity reports for all J.D. Edwards systems that you use and correct any integrity issues. See *Reviewing and Correcting Pre-Conversion Integrity Reports*.
- Back up your data.
**Checklist: General Purge Programs**

The following purge programs are accessed from the General Purges menu (G00231) as of releases A7.3 CU12 and A8.1 CU3. Prior to these releases, the purge programs are accessed from the application-specific menus listed in the second column of the table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Purge Program</th>
<th>Description/ Application-Specific Menu</th>
<th>ALT</th>
<th>PROD</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Purge Tax File</td>
<td>Removes records from the Sales/Use/VAT Tax file (F0018) with a date prior to the date you specify in the data selection.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tax Processing &amp; Reporting menu (G0021).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delete Expired FASTR Workfile</td>
<td>Deletes workfiles with expiration dates prior to the system date for specific forms or all forms.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FASTR Technical Operations menu (G8331).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Checklist: Financials Purge Programs

The following purge programs are accessed from the Financials Purges menu (G00232) as of releases A7.3 CU12 and A8.1 CU3. Prior to these releases, the purge programs are accessed from the application-specific menus listed in the second column of the table.

### General Accounting

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Purge Program</th>
<th>Description/ Application-Specific Menu</th>
<th>ALT</th>
<th>PROD</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Summarize Transactions</td>
<td>Creates a single balance forward record to replace numerous detailed transactions. Summarize &amp; Purge Data menu (G09317).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Purge Prior Year JE</td>
<td>Removes summarized journal entries for prior years from the Account Ledger file (F0911). Summarize &amp; Purge Data menu (G09317).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Purge Prior Year Account</td>
<td>Removes account balance records with dates prior to the current fiscal year from the Account Balances file (F0902). Summarize &amp; Purge Data menu (G09317).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Balance</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Purge Processed Batch JE</td>
<td>Removes batch journal entries from the Journal Entry Transactions Batch file (F0911Z1). This purge does not affect journal entries in the F0911 file. Batch Journal Entry Processing menu (G09311).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### General Accounting (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Purge Program</th>
<th>Description/Application-Specific Menu</th>
<th>ALT</th>
<th>PROD</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Purge Statement Header</td>
<td>Deletes bank statement header information from the Bank Statement Header file (F0916). Bank Statement Processing menu (G09211).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Purge Statement Detail</td>
<td>Deletes bank statement detail information from the Bank Statement Detail file (F0917). Bank Statement Processing menu (G09211).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Accounts Receivable

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Purge Program</th>
<th>Description/Application-Specific Menu</th>
<th>ALT</th>
<th>PROD</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Purge Closed A/R Records</td>
<td>Removes closed records (open amount = zero) from the Accounts Receivable Ledger file (F0311). A/R Advanced &amp; Technical Operations menu (G0331).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Purge Batch Cash Receipts</td>
<td>Removes posted receipts from the Batch A/R Receipt Application file (F0312). A/R Advanced &amp; Technical Operations menu (G0331).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Purge Processed Batch Invoices</td>
<td>Removes processed invoices from the Invoice Transactions Batch (F0311Z1) and Journal Entry Transactions Batch (F0911Z1) files, regardless of the batch they are in. This purge does not affect invoices in the F0311 file. Batch Invoice Processing menu (G03311).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Accounts Payable

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Purge Program</th>
<th>Description / Application-Specific Menu</th>
<th>ALT</th>
<th>PROD</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Purge Closed A/P Records</td>
<td>Removes paid transactions (open amount = zero) from the A/P Ledger (F0411), A/P Matching Document (F0413), and A/P Matching Document Detail (F0414) files.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A/P Advanced &amp; Technical Operations menu (G0431).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Purge Approved Payee Control Records</td>
<td>Removes control records and associated audit trails from the Payee Control file (F0450).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A/P Advanced &amp; Technical Operations menu (G0431).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Purge Processed Batch Vouchers</td>
<td>Removes processed vouchers from the Voucher Transactions Batch (F0411Z1) and Journal Entry Transactions Batch (F0911Z1) files, regardless of the batch they are in. This purge does not affect vouchers in the F0411 file.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Batch Voucher Processing menu (G04311).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Address Book

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Purge Program</th>
<th>Description / Application-Specific Menu</th>
<th>ALT</th>
<th>PROD</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Purge Address Book</td>
<td>Removes address book records without associated transactions from the following files:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Address Book Master (F0101)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Who's Who (F0111)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Address Book Generic Text (F0016)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Contact Phone Numbers (F0115)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Address by Date (F0116)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Customer Master (F0301)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Supplier Master (F0401)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Address Organizational Structure Master (F0150)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A/B Advanced &amp; Technical Operations menu (G0131).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Address Book (continued)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Purge Program</th>
<th>Description/ Application-Specific Menu</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Purge Address Book Audit Log</td>
<td>For clients who use the audit log feature. Removes audit log records from the Address Book Master Audit Log file (F0101A). A/B Advanced &amp; Technical Operations menu (G0131).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Purge Processed Batch Addresses</td>
<td>Removes processed addresses from the Address Book Batch Input file (F0101Z1), regardless of the batch they are in. Batch Address Processing menu (G0131).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Purge Time Log</td>
<td>For clients who use the J.D. Edwards Electronic Mail system. Removes time log records from the Time Log Ledger file (F0112). A/B Advanced &amp; Technical Operations menu (G0131).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Checklist: Fixed Assets/Job Cost Purge Programs**

The following purge programs are accessed from the Fixed Asset/Job Cost Purges menu (G00233) as of releases A7.3 CU12 and A8.1 CU3. Prior to these releases, the purge programs are accessed from the application-specific menus that are listed in the second column of the table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Purge Program</th>
<th>Description / Application-Specific Menu</th>
<th>ALT</th>
<th>PROD</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Purge Selected Asset Files</td>
<td>Purges selected asset records or entire data files, based on the processing options. You can purge prior year records in the Item Balances file (F1202), assets that you disposed of in a prior year, and so on.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Advanced Operations menu (G1231).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Summarize Job Detail</td>
<td>Summarizes and copies job information. Run this program before you run the Purge Job Detail program.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Technical Operations menu (G5131).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Purge Job Detail</td>
<td>Prerequisite: Previous purge program (Summarize Job Detail). Purges jobs and corresponding information in the following files: Business Unit Master (F0006), Account Master (F0901), Account Balances (F0902), Account Ledger (F0911), and Draw Reporting Master (F51911).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Technical Operations menu (G5131).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Checklist: Distribution Purge Programs

The following purge programs are accessed from the Distribution Purges menu (G0023) as of releases A7.3 CU12 and A8.1 CU3. Prior to these releases, the purge programs are accessed from the application-specific menus listed in the second column of the table.

### Purchase Order Management / Procurement

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Purge Program</th>
<th>Description / Application-Specific Menu</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Purge Purchase Order Receiver</td>
<td>Removes records with a next status of 999 (closed) from the Purchase Order Receiver file (F43121).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Data File Purges menu (G43A311).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Purge Purchase Order Detail</td>
<td>Prerequisite: Previous purge program (Purge Purchase Order Receiver).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Removes records with a next status of 999 (closed) from the Purchase Order Detail file (F4311).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Data File Purges menu (G43A311).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Purge Purchase Order Header</td>
<td>Prerequisite: Previous purge program (Purge Purchase Order Detail).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Removes records from the Purchase Order Header file (F4301) if there are no active detail lines.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Data File Purges menu (G43A311).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Purge Purchase Order Ledger</td>
<td>Prerequisite: Previous purge program (Purge Purchase Order Header).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Removes records with a next status of 999 (closed) from the Purchase Detail Ledger file (F43199).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Data File Purges menu (G43A311).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Purchase Order Management/Procurement (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Purge Program</th>
<th>Description/Application-Specific Menu</th>
<th>ALT</th>
<th>PROD</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Purge Purchase Order Text</td>
<td>Changes status of text lines to 999 (closed) on purchase orders that have been closed.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Data File Purges menu (G43A311).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Purge Extended Text</td>
<td>Searches the Sales Order Detail and Purchase Order Detail files for open detail lines with matching order type and order number and does one of the following:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• If there are no matching records, deletes the extended text from the Sales Order/Purchase Order Text Detail Lines file (F4314).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• If there are matching records, deletes the extended text from the F4314 file only if the matching detail lines have a status of 999.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Data File Purges menu (G43A311).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Subcontract Management

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Purge Program</th>
<th>Description/Application-Specific Menu</th>
<th>ALT</th>
<th>PROD</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Purge Subcontract Detail</td>
<td>Removes all information associated with closed contracts from the following files, as specified in the processing options:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Purchase Order Header (F4301)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Purchase Order Detail (F4311)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Contract Log Master (F4303)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Contract Log Text (F4304)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Commitment Text (F4404)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Advanced &amp; Technical Operations menu (G4431).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Purge Subcontract Detail/Integrity</td>
<td>Prerequisite: Previous purge program (Purge Subcontract Detail).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Run this program to test the integrity of the files in which you purged contract information.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Advanced &amp; Technical Operations menu (G4431).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Sales Order Management

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Purge Program</th>
<th>Description/Application-Specific Menu</th>
<th>ALT</th>
<th>PROD</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Purge Sales Order Detail</td>
<td>Removes records from the Sales Order Detail file (F4211). Data File Purges menu (G42312).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Purge Sales Order Header</td>
<td>Prerequisite: Previous purge program (Purge Sales Order Detail). Removes records from the Sales Order Header file (F4201) only if there are no open detail lines with a matching order type and order number in the Sales Order Detail file (F4211). Data File Purges menu (G42312).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Purge Sales Order History</td>
<td>Removes records from the Sales Order History file (F42119). Data File Purges menu (G42312)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Purge Sales Order Ledger</td>
<td>Removes records from the Sales Order Ledger file (F42199). Data File Purges menu (G42312).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Purge Sales Order Text</td>
<td>Changes status of text lines to 999 (closed) on sales orders with no open detail lines. Data File Purges menu (G42312).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Purge Extended Text          | Searches the Sales Order Detail and Purchase Order Detail files for open detail lines with matching order type and order number and does one of the following:  
  - If there are no matching records, deletes the extended text from the Sales Order/Purchase Order Text Detail Lines file (F4314).  
  - If there are matching records, deletes the extended text from the F4314 file only if the matching detail lines have a status of 999.  
  Data File Purges menu (G42312).                                                                                                                                                 |     |      |
Sales Order Management (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Purge Program</th>
<th>Description/ Application-Specific Menu</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Purge Batch Receiver</td>
<td>Deletes processed sales orders from the Batch Receiver – Order Headings file (F4001Z).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Data File Purges menu (G42312).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Purge Sales Order Detail to History</td>
<td>For detail lines with a status of 999, writes history records to the Sales Order History file and deletes detail lines from the Sales Order Detail file (F4211).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Data File Purges menu (G42312).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Electronic Commerce

The following purge programs are accessed from the Electronic Commerce Purges menu (G002341) as of releases A7.3 CU12 and A8.1 CU3. Prior to these releases, the purge programs are accessed from the application-specific menus listed in the second column of the table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Purge Program</th>
<th>Description/ Application-Specific Menu</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Purge EDI Purchase Order Inbound</td>
<td>Removes inbound transactions from the Purchase Order Header (F47011), Purchase Order Detail (F47012), Purchase Order Detail SDQ (F47013), Order Address Information (F4706), Order Text Lines Header (F4714), and Order Text Lines Detail (F4715) files.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Customer Order menu (G47212).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Purge EDI Purchase Order Outbound</td>
<td>Removes outbound transactions from the Purchase Order Header (F47016), Purchase Order Additional Header (F470161), Purchase Order Detail (F47017), Purchase Order Additional Detail (F470171), Order Address Information (F4706), Order Text Lines Header (F4714), and Order Text Lines Detail (F4715) files.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Purchase Order menu (G47222).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Electronic Commerce (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Purge Program</th>
<th>Description/Application-Specific Menu</th>
<th>ALT</th>
<th>PROD</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Purge EDI Purchase Order Acknowledge Inbound</td>
<td>Removes inbound transactions from the Purchase Order Acknowledgement Header (F47021) and Purchase Order Acknowledgement Detail (F47022) files. Purchase Order menu (G47222).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Purge EDI Purchase Order Acknowledge Outbound</td>
<td>Removes outbound transactions from the Purchase Order Acknowledgement Header (F47026), Purchase Order Acknowledgement Detail (F47027), Order Address Information (F4706), Order Text Lines Header (F4714), and Order Text Lines Detail (F4715) files. Customer Order menu (G47212).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Purge EDI Shipping Notice Inbound</td>
<td>Removes inbound transactions from the Shipping Notice Header (F47031), Shipping Notice Detail (F47032), Order Text Lines Header (F4714), and Order Text Lines Detail (F4715) files. Shipping Notice menu (G47225).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Purge EDI Shipping Notice Outbound</td>
<td>Removes outbound transactions from the Shipping Notice Header (F47056), Shipping Notice Detail (F47057), Order Address Information (F4706), Order Text Lines Header (F4714), and Order Text Lines Detail (F4715) files. Shipping Notice menu (G47225).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Purge EDI Invoice w/ Receipt Match Inbound</td>
<td>Removes inbound transactions from the Invoice Header (F47041), Invoice Detail (F47042), and Invoice Summary (F47044) files. Invoice with Receipt Match menu (G47227).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Purge EDI Invoice w/ Receipt Match Outbound</td>
<td>Removes outbound transactions from the Invoice from Sales Header (F47046), Invoice Additional Header (F470461), Invoice from Sales Detail (F47047), Invoice Additional Detail (F470471), Order Address Information (F4706), Order Text Lines Header (F4714), and Order Text Lines Detail (F4715) files. Sales Invoice menu (G47217).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Electronic Commerce (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Purge Program</th>
<th>Description/Application-Specific Menu</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Purge EDI Invoice Inbound</td>
<td>Release A8.1 only. Removes inbound transactions from the Invoice Header (F47041), Invoice Detail (F47042), and Invoice Summary (F47044) files. Invoice – Summary menu (G47261).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Purge EDI Payment Order Outbound</td>
<td>Removes outbound transactions from the Payment Order Header (F47056), Payment Order Bank N &amp; A (F470561), Payment Order Bank Vendor N &amp; A (F470562), Payment Order Payee N &amp; A (F470563), and Payment Order Remittance Advice (F47057) files. Payment with Order Admittance menu (G47266).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Purge EDI Planning Schedule Inbound</td>
<td>Removes inbound transactions from the Planning Schedule Header (F47061) and Planning Schedule Detail (F47062) files. Planning Schedule – Forecast menu (G47251).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Purge EDI Planning Schedule Outbound</td>
<td>Removes outbound transactions from the Planning Schedule Header (F47066) and Planning Schedule Detail (F47067) files. Planning Schedule – Forecast menu (G47251).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Purge EDI Receiving Advice Inbound</td>
<td>Removes inbound transactions from the Purchase Order and Sales Order Management systems from the Receiving Advice Header (F47071) and Receiving Advice Detail (F47072) files. Receiving Advice – Purchasing menu (G47226).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Purge EDI Receiving Advice Outbound</td>
<td>Removes outbound transactions from the Receiving Advice Header (F47076), Receiving Advice Detail (F47077), Order Address Information (F4706), Order Text Lines Header (F4714), and Order Text Lines Detail (F4715) files. Receiving Advice – Purchasing menu (G47226).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Electronic Commerce (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Purge Program</th>
<th>Description/Application-Specific Menu</th>
<th>ALT</th>
<th>PROD</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Purge EDI Price Sales Catalog Inbound</td>
<td>Removes inbound transactions from the Price Sales Catalog Header (F47081), Price Sales Catalog Price Information (F47082), and Item Text (F4716) files. Price Sales Catalog menu (G47231).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Purge EDI Price Sales Catalog Outbound</td>
<td>Removes outbound transactions from the Price Sales Catalog Header (F47086), Price Sales Catalog Price Information (F47087), and Item Text (F4716) files. Price Sales Catalog menu (G47231).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Purge EDI Request for Quote (RFQ) Inbound</td>
<td>Removes inbound transactions from the Request for Quote Header (F47091), Request for Quote Detail (F47092), and Request for Quote Detail SDQ (F47093) files. Request for Quote (RFQ) – Sales menu (G47211).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Purge EDI Request for Quote (RFQ) Outbound</td>
<td>Removes outbound transactions from the Request for Quote Header (F47096), Request for Quote Detail (F47097), Order Address Information (F4706), Order Text Lines Header (F4714), and Order Text Lines Detail (F4715) files. Request for Quote – (Purchasing) menu (G47221).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Purge EDI Response to RFQ Inbound</td>
<td>Removes inbound transactions from the Response to RFQ Header (F47101), Response to RFQ Detail (F47102), Order Text Lines Header (F4714), and Order Text Lines Detail (F4715) files. Request for Quote – (Purchasing) menu (G47221).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Purge EDI Response to RFQ Outbound</td>
<td>Removes outbound transactions from the Response to RFQ Header (F47106), Response to RFQ Additional Header (F471061), Response to RFQ Detail (F47107), Response to RFQ Additional Detail (F471071), Order Address Information (F4706), Order Text Lines Header (F4714), and Order Text Lines Detail (F4715) files. Request for Quote (RFQ) – Sales menu (G47211).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Purge EDI Lockbox Inbound</td>
<td>Removes inbound transactions from the Lockbox Header (F47111), Lockbox Header Transaction (F47112), Lockbox Detail Batch (F47113), and Lockbox Detail Payment (F47114) files. A/R Inbound EDI Processing menu (G47264).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Electronic Commerce (continued)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Purge Program</th>
<th>Description/Application-Specific Menu</th>
<th>ALT</th>
<th>PROD</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Purge EDI Product Activity Data Inbound</td>
<td>Removes inbound transactions from the Product Activity Data Header (F47121), Product Activity Data Detail (F47122), and Product Activity Data SDQ (F47123) files.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Product Activity Data menu (G47241).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Purge EDI Product Activity Data Outbound</td>
<td>Removes outbound transactions from the Product Activity Data Header (F47126), Product Activity Data Detail (F47127), and Product Activity Data SDQ (F47128) files.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Product Activity Data menu (G47241).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Purge EDI Purchase Order Change Inbound</td>
<td>Removes inbound transactions from the Purchase Order Change Header (F47131), Purchase Order Header Detail (F47132), Order Address Information (F4706), Order Text Lines Header (F4714), and Order Text Lines Detail (F4715) files.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Customer Order Change menu (G47213).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Purge EDI Purchase Order Change Outbound</td>
<td>Removes outbound transactions from the Purchase Order Change Header (F47136), Purchase Order Header Detail (F47137), Order Address Information (F4706), Order Text Lines Header (F4714), and Order Text Lines Detail (F4715) files.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Purchase Order Change menu (G47223).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Purge EDI Purchase Order Change Acknowledge Inbound</td>
<td>Removes inbound transactions from the Purchase Order Change Acknowledgement Header (F47141) and Purchase Order Change Acknowledgement Detail (F47142) files.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Purchase Order Change menu (G47223).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Purge EDI Purchase Order Change Acknowledge Outbound</td>
<td>Removes outbound transactions from the Purchase Order Change Acknowledgement Header (F47146), and Purchase Order Change Acknowledgement Detail (F47147), Order Address Information (F4706), Order Text Lines Header (F4714), and Order Text Lines Detail (F4715) files.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Customer Order Change menu (G47213).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Electronic Commerce (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Purge Program</th>
<th>Description/Application-Specific Menu</th>
<th>ALT</th>
<th>PROD</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Purge EDI Product Transfer Resale Inbound | Release A7.3 only. Removes inbound transactions from the Product Transfer and Resale Header (F47181), Product Transfer and Resale Detail (F47182), Order Address Information (F4706), Order Text Lines Header (F4714), and Order Text Lines Detail (F4715) files.  
Product Transfer & Resale menu (G47215). |     |      |
| Purge EDI Product Transfer Resale Outbound | Release A7.3 only. Removes outbound transactions from the Product Transfer and Resale Header (F47186), Product Transfer and Resale Additional Header (F471861), Product Transfer and Resale Detail (F47187), Product Transfer and Resale Additional Detail (F471871), Order Address Information (F4706), Order Text Lines Header (F4714), and Order Text Lines Detail (F4715) files.  
Product Transfer & Resale menu (G47215). |     |      |

### Checklist: Logistics Purge Programs

The following Advanced Warehouse Management purge program is accessed from the Logistics Purges menu (G00235) as of releases A7.3 CU12 and A8.1 CU3. Prior to these releases, the purge program is accessed from the application-specific menu listed in the second column of the table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Purge Program</th>
<th>Description/Application-Specific Menu</th>
<th>ALT</th>
<th>PROD</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Purge Movement Information    | Removes records from the Warehouse Requests (F4600), Warehouse Task Header (F4601), and Warehouse Suggestions (F4611) files.  
A8.1 only: Warehouse Advanced & Technical Operations menu (G4631).                                                                                     |     |      |
### Checklist: Manufacturing Purge Programs

The following Work Order purge programs are accessed from the Manufacturing Purges menu (G00236) as of releases A7.3 CU12 and A8.1 CU3. Prior to these releases, the purge programs are accessed from the application-specific menu listed in the second column of the table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Purge Program</th>
<th>Description / Application-Specific Menu</th>
<th>ALT</th>
<th>PROD</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Purge Orders</td>
<td>Removes records from the Work Order Master (F4801), Work Order Instructions (F4802), Work Order Serial Numbers (F3105), Work Order Parts List (F3111), Shop Floor Control Routing Instructions (F3112), and Work Order Time Transactions (F31122), Generic Text (F0016), Generic Text Key (F00164), Work Order Variance (F3102), and Schedule Quantity Detail (F31091) files.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Advanced Shop Floor Control menu (G3131).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Purge Closed Work Orders</td>
<td>Removes record types and approval records associated with selected work orders from the Work Order Master (F4801), Work Order Instructions (F4802), and Work Order Approval (F4828) files.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Work Order/Service Billing Advanced Operations menu (G4831).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Checklist: Service/Contract Billing Purge Programs

The following purge program is accessed from the Service/Contract Billing Purges menu (G00237) as of releases A7.3 CU12 and A8.1 CU3. Prior to these releases, the purge program is accessed from the application-specific menu listed in the second column of the table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Purge Program</th>
<th>Description / Application-Specific Menu</th>
<th>ALT</th>
<th>PROD</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Purge History Workfile</td>
<td>Removes records from the Service Billing History Workfile (F4812H).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Work Order/Service Billing Advanced Operations menu (G4831).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Rerunning Pre-Conversion Integrity Reports

After you purge outdated data files, J.D. Edwards recommends that you rerun your integrity reports to ensure that the records you purged were the ones you intended to purge and that purging the records did not create any integrity issues.

If you do not rerun your integrity reports and correct any integrity issues, you will have no proof that your tables were in balance before the euro conversion. And after the conversion, you will not have current integrity reports to compare to the post-integrity reports.

See *Reviewing and Correcting Pre-Conversion Integrity Reports* for a list of the pre-conversion integrity reports to rerun. Rerun the integrity reports in proof mode and, if necessary, research and correct any data issues.

Remember that you must rerun the pre-conversion integrity reports and complete all remaining tasks in this workbook first in your test environment, correcting any data issues in both your test and production environments. Later, when you are satisfied with the results of the euro conversion in your test environment, complete all of the tasks again in your production environment and “go live.”
To access English documentation updates, see https://knowledge.jdedwards.com/JDEcontent/documentationcbt/overview/about_documentation_updates.pdf
Installation/Conversion Tasks
To access English documentation updates, see https://knowledge.jdedwards.com/JDcontent/documentation/overview/about_documentation_updates.pdf
Phase 1 - Planning the E9 Conversion PTF Installation

Phase 1 describes the planning phase of the E9 conversion PTF installation, which consists of the following tasks:

- Issuing the LODRUN command
- Printing the ASI Report
- Printing the special application jobs information
- Working with the upgrade planner
- Entering conversion constant information
- Creating or preventing audit records from being created
- Verifying files in the data library
- Validating the upgrade plan
- Choosing a method to install the PTF

Remember that you must complete these tasks and all remaining tasks in this workbook first in your alternate environment, correcting any data issues in both your alternate and production libraries. Later, when you are satisfied with the results of the E9 conversion in your alternate environment, complete all of the tasks again in your production environment and “go live.”

The JDEINSTAL and JDFINS libraries created by the E9 LODRUN must be preserved throughout the E9 installation, as well as throughout all post-installation jobs and processes. During this time, if you need to apply any JDE updates that affect these two libraries, you must rename them (for example, rename JDEINSTAL to JDEINS73E9 and JDFINS to JDFINS73E9). When you are ready to resume your E9 conversion, rename the libraries back to JDEINSTAL and JDFINS.
Before You Begin

☐ Compile the Sales Order Processing servers prior to installing the E9 PTF.

Two servers (XF42199E and XF42119E) were created to update the Sales Order Detail Ledger (F42199) and the Sales Order Detail History (F42119) flex files. These servers update current records required for the conversion process. The source for the servers is stored in the JLFSRC source file in the JDEINSTAL library.

If you currently use the flex file functionality, the server objects need to be compiled over your data files. The conversion process verifies whether an RPG code-compiler exists on the system. If the compiler exists on the system, the process automatically compiles the server objects over your data files. If you do not have a compiler on the system, you must replace the server objects with new objects compiled on a machine with an RPG compiler.

If the server objects are not compiled, the conversion process halts and a job log is produced indicating that a Level Check was received on one of the flex files.

☐ Use one of the following scenarios to determine what you must do to upgrade your system. Perform the required actions prior to continuing the PTF installation.

Scenario 1: You use the flex file functionality and do not have an RPG code-compiler on the system. Perform the following steps:

- Compile the XF42119E and XF42199E servers on a system with a compiler.
- Move the objects to the object (JDFOBJ or JDFOBJALT) library of the environment where the conversion is running.

Scenario 2: You use the flex file functionality and have an RPG code-compiler on the system. The conversion process will compile the new servers. Additional action is not required.

Scenario 3: You do not use the flex file functionality. The J.D. Edwards compiled object will function correctly. Additional action is not required.

☐ Review control file dependencies.

To avoid issues when you use or upgrade J.D. Edwards software, make sure specific sets of control files and their associated logical files are in the same library on your machine. For a list of the control files, see Appendix A: Control File Dependencies.
Phase 1 - Planning the E9 Conversion PTF Installation

- Review E9 file conversions and scheduler listings.
  
  For more information, see *Appendix I: Conversion and Post-Conversion Files*.

- Ensure that your current J.D. Edwards software release is one of the following:
  
  - For A7.3 clients, A73PC00009 (or above).
  - For A8.1 clients, A81PC00002 (or above).
  - For coexistent clients, WorldSoftware release A73PC00009 (or above) and OneWorld release B73.3.1 (or above).

- Ensure that you have a working knowledge of the following:
  
  - The AS/400 operating system (OS/400) Version 3 Release 1 or above
  - IBM keyboard functions
  - J.D. Edwards software functionality, such as changing a menu or updating DREAM Writer versions

**Terms Used in This Workbook**

The following terms are used throughout this section of the workbook.

- PTF installation process
- Upgrade plan definition
- Multi-plan upgrade process

These terms are described and illustrated on the following pages.
PTF Installation Process

PTF Installation Process Flow

- Upgrade Planner
- Pre-Installation Process
- Main Installation Process
- Post-Installation Process

Process Highlights

- Issue the LODRUN command
- Create upgrade plans for environments
- Validate upgrade plans

- Back up all libraries
- Sign off all users

- Restore J.D. Edwards object, source, and data libraries from the tape
- Convert control files (if necessary)
- Merge control files
- Convert data files (if necessary)

- Update menus and data dictionary
- Apply the ASIs
- Create new data files (if necessary)
- Rebuild menu word search facility (if necessary)
- Run special application jobs (if necessary)
- Review PTF installation reports

Upgrade Plan Definition

If you have multiple environments, you can create one or more upgrade plans for the PTF installation process. When defining the libraries for your upgrade plans, you must observe the following special rule:

A file cannot exist in more than one library defined in the upgrade plan with the exception of JDFDATA, the J.D. Edwards data library.

To access English documentation updates, see https://knowledge.jedwards.com/DEcontent/documentation/bl/overview/about_documentation_updates.pdf
The following illustrations show valid and invalid upgrade plans.

**Valid Plan**

- JDE Data Library
  - F9800
  - F9801
  - F0004
  - F0005
  - F0101
  - F0311
  - F0411

Valid because no duplicate files exist

**Invalid Plan**

- JDE Data Library
  - F9800
  - F9801
  - F0004
  - F0005
  - F0101
  - F0311
  - F0411

Invalid because duplicate files (F0311 and F0411) exist in more than one library (excluding JDFDATA)

If you have multiple production libraries (data and common) to convert, and these libraries have duplicate files as illustrated in the Invalid Plan above, you must use the multi-plan upgrade process to install the PTF to multiple environments.
Multi-Plan Upgrade Process

In order to use the multi-plan upgrade for the A73PC000E9 or A81PC000E9 PTF, you must have complete data sets for each plan. Because files for the Euro conversion can only be converted one time per company, it is important that data files are contained within their own library and are not shared with any other environments.

J.D. Edwards recommends you choose one of three methods to install the PTF to your multiple environments. Select the method that best describes your situation, then review the associated method (for example, Method A) in *Install PTF to Multiple Environments* in the Upgrade Reference Guide. Each method has its own ZJDE model from which you can copy your upgrade plans.

Review the following assumptions to determine which one best fits your company.

Assumptions for Method A

You have multiple environments. Each environment has its own production data library *(CLTPROD)*, but shares the common *(CLTCOM)*, object *(JDFOBJ)*, J.D. Edwards data *(JDFDATA)*, source *(JDFSRC)*, and security *(CLTSEC)* libraries with the other environments.

If your environments match those illustrated below, see *Procedures for Method A* in *Install PTF to Multiple Environments* in the Upgrade Reference Guide for information about using Method A to set up an upgrade plan for each environment.

![Diagram of multi-plan upgrade process]

J.D. Edwards assumes that the shared common library contains the following common files and their associated logicals:

- F0004 F0083 F9205 F9816
- F0005 F81901 F9220 F98163
- F0016 F81902 F9601 F98301
- F00161 F9200 F9611 F98302
- F00162 F9201 F9620 F98303
- F00163 F9202 F9621 F9831
Phase 1 - Planning the E9 Conversion PTF Installation

Assumptions for Method B

You have multiple environments. Each environment has separate production data (CLTPROD) and common (CLTCOM) libraries, but shares the object (JDFOBJ), J.D. Edwards data (JDFDATA), source (JDFSRC), and security (CLTSEC) libraries with the other environments.

If your environments match those illustrated below, see Procedures for Method B in Install PTF to Multiple Environments in the Upgrade Reference Guide for information about using Method B to set up an upgrade plan for each environment.

Assumptions for Method C

You have multiple environments. Each environment has its own production data library (CLTPROD), but shares the same common (CLTCOM), object (JDFOBJ), J.D. Edwards data (JDFDATA), source (JDFSRC), and security (JDFSEC) libraries. Each production data library contains one or more of the common files, and the shared common library contains the remaining common files.
If your environments match those illustrated below, see *Procedures for Method C* in *Install PTF to Multiple Environments* in the *Upgrade Reference Guide* for information about using Method C to set up an upgrade plan for each environment.

The model plans for this scenario assume that the production data libraries contain the Menu Master file (F0082). You must adjust your plan if the production data libraries contain different common files. J.D. Edwards assumes that the production data libraries contain one or more of the following common files and their associated logicals:

- F0004  F0083  F9205  F9816
- F0005  F81901  F9220  F98163
- F0016  F81902  F9601  F98301
- F00161  F9200  F9611  F98302
- F00162  F9201  F9620  F98303
- F00163  F9202  F9621  F9831
- F0082  F9203  F9801  F98311
- F00821  F9204  F9802  F98312

F126* (if you have system 12)
F83* (if you have system 83)
Issuing the LODRUN Command

To begin the upgrade process, you must issue the LODRUN command. LODRUN is a standard IBM command that updates the upgrade planner (JDFINS) and the installation (JDEINSTAL) libraries. For additional information about the command, see Appendix B: About the LODRUN Command.

Make sure you read the caution about the JDEINSTAL and JDFINS libraries on the first page of this chapter.

To issue the LODRUN command

1. Insert the first PTF installation tape in your machine.
2. Sign on as QSECOFR.
   
   Do not use a profile that has JDEINSTAL as the group profile. If the JDEINSTAL profile does not already exist on your machine, the profile gets created when you issue the LODRUN command.

3. From the command entry line, enter LODRUN device where device is your tape device name (for example, TAP01).
4. If you need to find a valid tape device name, do the following:
   
   - At the command entry line, enter WRKCFGSTS CFGTYPE(*DEV) CFGD(*TAP). This displays all tape device names on your system.
   - Choose one that matches the type of tape you received with your A73PC000E9 or A81PC000E9 materials.

5. Read the system messages that show the progress of the LODRUN process. Answer any questions that require a response.

   The LODRUN process deletes the old JDEINSTAL and JDFINS libraries, and restores them with new versions of the libraries on the PTF tape. Do not rename JDEINSTAL and JDFINS until you have successfully completed the installation of the E9 PTF in its entirety.

   At the end of the LODRUN process, the system message asks you to sign on as JDEINSTAL.

6. Sign on as JDEINSTAL.
The Software Upgrade Menu appears.

Printing the ASI Report

The ASI (application specific instructions) Report is used in *Phase 4 - Manually Updating Your System Applications* to help you update your J.D. Edwards application systems.

To print the ASI Report

1. On the Software Upgrade Menu (A97IBM), select Print ASI Report.
The Print ASI Report (J98490CMD) screen appears.

2. In the Object Library field, type the name of one of the following:
   - Alternate environment object library (JDFOBJALT)
   - Production environment object library (JDFOBJ)

3. In the Upgrade From Release, type one of the following:
   - A73
   - A81

4. In the Upgrade To Release field, type one of the following:
   - A73PC000E9
   - A81PC000E9

5. In the Print ASIs for Previous PTFs field, type N.

6. Press Enter.

7. After the job completes, print the R98490 report. Set this report aside to use when completing the task Working with the ASI Report in Phase 4 – Manually Updating Your System Applications.

**Printing the Special Application Jobs Information**

The special application jobs information is used in Phase 5 – Creating Files and Running Jobs to help you update your J.D. Edwards application systems.
1. On the Software Upgrade Menu (A97IBM), select Work With Tech Upgrade Notes.

   The Display Tech Upgrade Notes screen appears.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>O Sys</th>
<th>From P Code</th>
<th>From Release</th>
<th>To Release</th>
<th>Ty</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>00</td>
<td>A73</td>
<td>A73PC000E9</td>
<td>MM G97UE9</td>
<td>02</td>
<td>Ordered Conversion Jobs</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>00</td>
<td>A73</td>
<td>A73PC000E9</td>
<td>MM G97UE9</td>
<td>03</td>
<td>Additional Conversion Jobs</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>00</td>
<td>A73</td>
<td>A73PC000E9</td>
<td>MM G97UE9</td>
<td>06</td>
<td>Financials</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>00</td>
<td>A73</td>
<td>A73PC000E9</td>
<td>MM G97UE9</td>
<td>07</td>
<td>Distribution</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>00</td>
<td>A73</td>
<td>A73PC000E9</td>
<td>MM G97UE9</td>
<td>08</td>
<td>Logistics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>00</td>
<td>A73</td>
<td>A73PC000E9</td>
<td>MM G97UE9</td>
<td>09</td>
<td>Manufacturing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>00</td>
<td>A73</td>
<td>A73PC000E9</td>
<td>MM G97UE9</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>Post Integrity Jobs</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52</td>
<td>A73</td>
<td>A73PC000E9</td>
<td>MM G97UE94</td>
<td>02</td>
<td>Rebuild Revenue Summary</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2. In the first Notes Types field, type MM.

   For information about using this program to display and print other types of information, such as file changes, program changes, and SAR information, see the Upgrade Reference Guide.

3. In the From Release Level field, type one of the following:
   - A73
   - A81

4. In the To Release Level field, type one of the following PTF levels:
   - A73PC000E9
   - A81PC000E9

5. Press Enter.

   A list of menu message (MM) items appears for any special application job required for this PTF. This list is used in Phase 6 – Running Post-Install Conversion Jobs. If the screen does not list any menu message items, proceed to the next task Working with the Upgrade Planner.

6. Press F21 to print the notes.
7. Enter the name of your JDE object library in the pop-up window.

**Working with the Upgrade Planner**

The upgrade plan lets you provide information, prior to upgrade time, needed by the upgrade process. Upgrade planner files and programs are included in the JDFINS library in the PTF software. To create your upgrade plan, you must complete the following tasks:

- Add an upgrade plan
- Name the libraries for your plan
- Verify the systems to install
- Indicate the merge information
- Work with printer information
- Work with advanced options

For detailed information about the screens used to set up an upgrade plan, see *Appendix C: About the Upgrade Planner Screens*.

► **To add an upgrade plan**

1. On the Software Upgrade Menu (A97IBM), select Work with Upgrade Planner.

   The Plan the Upgrade screen appears. Use this screen to add or change an environment upgrade plan. J.D. Edwards recommends that you use the ZJDE upgrade plan model to create your plan.
2. Inquire on ZJDE.

*Multi-Plans:* If you are upgrading multiple environments, see *Install PTF to Multiple Environments* in the *Upgrade Reference Guide* to determine which of the three methods best describes your environment setup.

Inquire on the ZJDE models indicated by the method you chose to create your upgrade plans.

3. In the Action Code field, type A (Add).

4. In the Plan Name field, type a name for the upgrade plan using the following naming conventions:
   - Give your plan a meaningful name to help you identify it throughout the upgrade process.
   - ZJDE is a J.D. Edwards reserved name; therefore, begin your plan name with something other than ZJDE.
   - Including special characters, except underscore (_), in your plan name is not recommended.

5. In the Description field, type a description for the new upgrade plan.

6. To add the plan, press Enter.

7. Inquire on the plan, then press F5.
The Plan the Upgrade - Libraries for This Plan screen appears. (The following screen example shows the plan and libraries for a production environment.)

To access English documentation updates, see https://knowledge.jdedwards.com/JDEContent/documentationcbt/overview/about_documentation_updates.pdf

The JDF and OBJ libraries are required for all plans.

1. On Plan the Upgrade - Libraries for This Plan, type one of the following for the Current JDE Release Level:
   - A73
   - A81

2. Type one of the following for the New JDE Release Level:
   - A73PC000E9
   - A81PC000E9

3. Type 1 in the Install Source Library field.

   You must select to install source if the source for the PTF has not been installed previously. Having the source installed lets the flex file servers (XF42199E and XF42119E) be recompiled in PTF_STEP2.

4. Type 1 in the Install Object/Data Libraries field.

5. Next to Lib Typ fields, type the Library Names that correspond to the environment you are upgrading.
If you are working in an alternate environment, make sure all library names end in ALT, for example JDFDTAALT and JDFOBJALT.

**Multi-Plans:** All plans must have the same Current and New JDE Release Level values. They also must have the same object (type OBJ), J.D. Edwards data (type JDF), and source (type SRC) library names.

6. Press Enter.

If a library specified on this screen does not exist on your machine, the Create Plan Library screen appears.

7. If the Create Plan Library screen appears, verify or change the name of the library that is on the screen.

8. Press Enter. This creates the library if it does not exist.

9. If the Create Plan Library screen does not appear, press Enter.
The Plan the Upgrade - Systems to Install/Upgrade screen appears.

To verify the systems to install

1. On Plan the Upgrade - Systems to Install/Upgrade, verify that the Systems to Upgrade field is set to 1 for each application system you are licensed to use. Contact your local Technical Response Line consultant if any of the systems you are licensed to use do not appear with a 1 in the field.

Do not change the values that appear automatically in the Systems to Upgrade fields.

If you have purchased the InterTrans Logistics Transportation Management product or the Data Systems International WorldRF product, select the systems assigned to the product. The J.D. Edwards PTF installation process restores the libraries for these systems, but it does not perform the product PTF installation. For product PTF installation procedures, see the Strategic Alliance Products Installation Workbook.

Multi-Plans: All plans must have the same Systems to Upgrade fields selected.

2. Press Enter.

The Merge Information screen appears.
The Merge Information screen lets you specify modes in which you want the merges to run and the library locations of the control files used in the merges. J.D. Edwards recommends that you do not change the merge modes except for automatic accounting instructions and next numbers.

To indicate the merge information

1. On Merge Information, change the Auto Acct. Instructions Merge and Next Numbers Merge to 0.

   These merges do not run for PTFs. If you run them, blank reports print.

2. Verify that the Library Name for each control file used in the merge is correct.

   This library indicates where the file for the merge resides. If you are working in an alternate environment, make sure all library names end in ALT, for example JDFDTAALT and JDFOBJALT.

3. If the Library Name is incorrect, clear the name in the Library Name field.

4. Press Enter.

   Your libraries will be searched and the correct locations will be retrieved.

   Multi-Plans: If the plans share the same common files, you do not need to set the merge modes to run for the second and subsequent plans. See Install PTF to Multiple Environments in the Upgrade Reference Guide for additional information on the merges that run for multiple plans.
From the Merge Information screen, you can access two screens that let you override printer file defaults and select advanced options for the upgrade process.

**To work with printer information**


   The Plan the Upgrade - Printer Information screen appears.

   ![Printer Information Screen](image)

   The options on this screen affect only the format of the reports that print during the upgrade process.

2. Select the following printer options, as needed:
   - Override Print Options
   - Output Queue
   - Width of Form
   - Length of Your Form
   - Overflow Line
   - Characters per Inch
   - Lines per Inch
   - Form Type
   - Number of Copies
3. If you make changes to this screen, press Enter twice. Otherwise, press Enter once.

The Merge Information screen appears.

◆ To work with advanced options


The Plan the Upgrade - Advanced Options screen appears.

Plan Name. . . . . . ZJDE        SIMPLE PRODUCTION PLAN
The following information will be used to determine the jobs that will run.

Hold on Print Queue. . . . . . . . . . 0
Run Control File Conversion. . . . . 1
Update Data Dictionary Glossary. . . 1
User Defined Codes Detail Text Update. 1
Delete Obsolete Menus. . . . . . . . . 0
Double Byte Environment. . . . . . . . 0

F12 or ENTER=Previous Screen       F24=More Keys

2. If your plan is based on one of the JDE model plans, do not change the default values in the following fields:
   - Hold on Print Queue
   - Run Control File Conversion
   - Update Data Dictionary Glossary
   - User Defined Codes Detail Text Update
   - Delete Obsolete Menus (Leave the default value for this field set to 0. The PTF installation process does not delete menus that are obsolete.)
   - Double-Byte Environment

3. If you make changes to this screen, press Enter twice. Otherwise, press Enter once.

The Merge Information screen appears.
4. To return to the Plan the Upgrade screen, press Enter again.

**Entering Conversion Constant Information**

After you create the upgrade plan and before you submit the Upgrade Validation Report, you must set up the constants for a conversion plan. The euro conversion programs use the constants to determine which company base currencies to convert, which currency to convert to, and the effective date to use to retrieve conversion rates from the Currency Exchange Rate file (F0015). When you set up the constants, you also enter a plan exchange rate. The plan exchange rate is used only by the post-install conversion programs.

If you do not enter conversion constant information before you submit the upgrade report, the conversion program will halt and the Conversion Audit File (F0086), which is created by the P0087 program, will not be created in the alternate data or production data library.

► **To enter conversion constant information**

1. On the Software Upgrade Menu (A97IBM), choose Euro - Conversion Constants.

   The Conversion Constants screen appears.

   ![Conversion Constants Screen](image)

2. In the Plan Name field, type the name of your upgrade plan.
The upgrade plan includes the libraries that are used during the actual installation.

3. In the To Currency Code field, type the code of the currency that you are converting your base currency to, for example, EUR for euro.

   You must set up this currency code before you run the E9 conversion. See General Accounting in Checklist: Financials Pre-Conversion Tasks.

4. In the Effective As Of Date field, type the date you want the E9 conversion programs to use to retrieve the conversion rate from the Currency Exchange Rates file (F0015). The system uses this date to retrieve the rate, regardless of the transaction date.

   If there is not a matching date in the F0015 file, the E9 conversion programs search backwards and use the conversion rate associated with the most recent prior date. For example, if a currency relationship has an conversion rate and effective date of 99/01/01 and you enter 99/06/30 in this field, the conversion programs use the rate for 99/01/01.

5. In the Plan Exchange Rate field, type a default exchange rate to be used by the ordered and additional (post-install) conversion jobs. See Euro Exchange Rates on the following page.

   All ordered and additional conversion jobs, except the Multi-Currency Intercompany Conversion and Price Variable Conversion jobs, use the exchange rate in this field along with the currency conversion method in the following field to convert records without a currency code, company, or business unit. The Multi-Currency Intercompany Conversion and Price Variable Conversion jobs use the conversion rate in the Currency Exchange Rates file (F0015).

6. In the Plan Currency Conversion Method field, type Z (divisor).

   This value must be Z when converting to the euro.

7. In the Begin Company field, do one of the following:

   - To convert one company, type the number of the specific company.
   - To convert a range of companies or several companies that are not in a range, type each company number.

   The company in the Begin and End Company field must exist in the Company Constants file (F0010).

8. In the End Company field, do one of the following:

   - To convert one company, leave this field blank. The system automatically fills this field with the Begin Company value you entered.
• To convert a range of companies or several companies that are not in a range, leave this field blank. The system automatically fills this field with the Begin Company value you entered.


The following example shows the constants for a conversion plan with several companies that are not in a range.

0087 Conversion Constants
Action Code... A
Plan Name... DCONV
To Currency Code EUR
Effective As Of Date 01/01/99
Plan Exchange Rate .1.9558300
Plan Cur Conv Method A

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Begin</th>
<th>Through</th>
<th>End</th>
<th>Co</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>00126</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>00262</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>00466</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

F24=More Keys

Euro Exchange Rates

As of 1 January 1999, the euro exchange rate was irrevocably fixed to EMU member currencies in 11 of the 12 participating EMU countries. Greece, the 12th and latest country to join the EMU, had its currency irrevocably fixed to the euro as of 1 January 2001.

International currencies are quoted as an exchange rate against the euro, and not against the national EMU currencies. The official conversion rates are as follows:

1 euro equals:

40.3399 Belgian francs
1.95583 German marks
166.386 Spanish pesetas
6.55957 French francs
0.787564 Irish pounds
1936.27 Italian lire
40.3399 Luxembourg francs
2.20371 Dutch guilders
13.7603 Austrian schillings
200.482 Portuguese escudos
5.94573 Finnish markka
340.750 Greek drachmas

Creating or Preventing Audit Records From Being Created

After you set up the conversion constants, you must decide whether you want the conversion programs to create audit records. For each file in which you do not want to create an audit record, you must set a flag. The default is to create an audit record.

Audit records show transaction amounts before and after the E9 conversion and the conversion rate used to calculate the new euro amount. All E9 conversion programs automatically create audit records for each file and write the records to the Conversion Audit file (F0086), although the conversion programs do not require that you create audit records.

Depending on whether you want audit records created, do one of the following:

- If you want audit records created for all files in a plan, skip this task.

  If there is no record for a plan in the Audit Record file (F0085), the E9 conversion programs automatically create audit records.

- If you do not want audit records created for all files, you must complete this task and create a record for the plan.

  If there is a record for a plan in the Audit Record file (F0086), the E9 conversion programs search the file and determine whether to create or prevent audit records from being created. You can create audit records for some files, while preventing audit records from being created for others.

Creating audit records during the E9 conversion can require a substantial amount of disk space. For more information, see *Sizing Impacts on the F0086 File* in *Reviewing Sizing Impacts and System Resources*. 
Be prudent in deciding whether you need to create an audit trail for a file. Check with your auditors to find out which audit trails are required by your company and the EMU member nation in which you conduct business.

If a file is set up to create audit records, the conversion program associated with that file writes audit records to the F0086 file and places them in the alternate or production data library. You can run a query or World Writer report over the F0086 file. To do this, you will need the composite key for each file converted. See Appendix J: Composite Keys.

For release A7.3, clients can use a World Writer model report to create audit log reports for specific files. To access the model report, select F0086 Audit Report Model on menu G97UE9. The group name is QUERO and the version for the model report is F0911. See Appendix L: Audit Log Report for a sample report.

For release A8.1, clients must create their own World Writer report. Refer to the query version cover page for the F0911 file in Appendix L: Audit Log Report and use it as a model to create your World Writer report.

To create or prevent audit records from being created

J.D. Edwards provides a model plan (ZJDE) that contains a list of the files converted by the E9 conversion and the post-install (ordered and additional) conversion jobs. Copy the files from the model plan into your conversion plan, and then change the flag for each file in which you do not want audit records created. (Remember, the default value is to create an audit record for a file.)

1. On the Software Upgrade Menu (A97IBM), choose Euro - Audit Record Maintenance.
The Audit Record Maintenance screen appears.

2. Inquire on the upgrade plan model by entering ZJDE in the Plan Name (header) field.

3. Change the action code to A (add) and replace ZJDE with the name of your upgrade plan. (This is the same plan name that you defined on the Plan the Upgrade screen.)

4. Press Enter to load the files into your plan.

5. Inquire on your upgrade plan, change the action code to C (change).

6. Remove any files that do not apply to your plan (optional).

7. Change the AR (Audit Record) field to 1 for any files that do not require an audit record or are not used at your client site. The AR field controls whether the creation of an audit record is suppressed during the conversion. Valid values are:

   - 0 (or blank) = no (default), do not suppress the creation of an audit record. That is, create an audit record. Audit records are written to the Conversion Audit file (F0086).

   - 1 = yes, suppress the creation of an audit record. That is, do not create an audit record.

8. Press Enter.

   See Phase 3 – Working with Post Upgrade Procedures for information about audit log files that are generated during the conversion.
Verifying Files in the Data Library

Make sure the following files are in your alternate or production data library:

- Audit Record Y/N File for Euro (F0085)
- Conversion Audit File for Euro Conversion (F0086)
- Conversion Constants File for Euro (F0087)

If these three files are in your common library, you must move them to your data library. The conversion will fail if these files are not in your data library.

Validating the Upgrade Plan

After entering conversion constant information, it is necessary to check the upgrade planner for accuracy. The Upgrade Planner Validation Report and Duplicate Files Found Report are used to help you validate your upgrade plan.

Multi-Plans: You must validate each plan.

To print the Upgrade Planner Validation Report

1. Sign on as JDEINSTAL.

   The Software Upgrade Menu (A97IBM) appears.

2. Select Print Upgrade Validation Report.

   A processing options revisions screen appears.

3. Type the following information in the processing option fields:
   - The environment name you want to validate.
   - The value for upgrade (0).
   - Whether to check for duplicate objects or to bypass the check. J.D. Edwards recommends that you check for duplicate objects.
   - The upgrade type of PTF.

4. Press Enter.

   The report is submitted to batch. See the Upgrade Planner Validation Report on the following page.

5. If you receive a message that one or more errors occurred, you must resolve the errors before you begin the E9 PTF installation process. Refer
to the Upgrade Planner Validation Report for the error codes. Correct your upgrade plan and rerun the report. Repeat this step until the report lists no errors. If you have questions, contact your local Technical Response Line consultant.

6. If the upgrade planner creates a Duplicate Files Found Report (R97281), verify that no duplicate files were found. See Duplicate Files Found Report on the following page. If the report lists duplicate files, remove them. If you have questions, contact your local Technical Response Line consultant.

7. If you have resolved any issues and no errors exist, continue with the next task Choosing a Method to Install the PTF.

Upgrade Planner Validation Report

The Upgrade Planner Validation Report (R96004YR) identifies errors in the information you specified in your upgrade plan. The report lists your plan information and prints error codes to the right of any invalid information. A total number of errors is given at the end of the plan information. The error codes that appear on the report are described below the Total Errors line. The error code description includes the code number, the cause of the error, and the resolution. You must correct all errors before submitting the upgrade.

The following is an example of the Upgrade Planner Validation Report.
Phase 1 - Planning the E9 Conversion PTF Installation

Upgrade Planner Validation Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>User Name</th>
<th>Plan Libraries</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>JORGE1</td>
<td>Current JDE Release Level. . . . . . . . A73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>New JDE Release Level. . . . . . . . . . A73PC000xx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Install Source Library . . . . . . . . . 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Install Object/Data Libraries. . . . . . 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Library Name</th>
<th>Library Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>JDF</td>
<td>JMFDATA</td>
<td>JM Data Library</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBJ</td>
<td>JMFOBJ</td>
<td>JM Object Library</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SEC</td>
<td>JMFSRC</td>
<td>JM Security Library</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SRC</td>
<td>JMFSRC</td>
<td>JM Source Library</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COM</td>
<td>JMSCOM</td>
<td>JM Test Common Library</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTA</td>
<td>JMSDTA</td>
<td>JM Test Data</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Systems to Upgrade

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>System</th>
<th>Ins</th>
<th>System Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Technical Foundation</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Address Book</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electronic Mail</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>02</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(Total Errors = 009)

3102

Cause:......ERROR: This Library does not exist on your computer.

Resolution...Using the IBM CRTLIB command, create the library.

```
CRTLIB LIB(xxxxxxxxx) TYPE(*PROD) TEXT(xxxxxxxxx)
LIB = Library name (maximum of 9 characters)
TYPE = *PROD or *TEST
TEXT = maximum of 50 characters
- OR -
Specify an existing library or file name.
```

3106

Cause:......ERROR: IBM security or authorization problems exist.

Resolution...Change IBM security or authority using the IBM EDTOBJAUT command.

Duplicate Files Found Report

The Duplicate Files Found Report (R97281) identifies duplicate files that exist in the environment against which you ran the validation report. If you set the processing option for the Upgrade Planner Validation Report to check for duplicate files, the Duplicate Files Found Report gets created. The report will list the file and the library in which the duplicates were found, or it will indicate NO DUPLICATE FILES FOUND. You must remove duplicate files from the environment before you perform the upgrade.
The following is an example of the Duplicate Files Found Report.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Object Name</th>
<th>Library</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>F0092</td>
<td>SML52COM*FILE</td>
<td></td>
<td>Library Lists - User</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F0092</td>
<td>KSHDATA*FILE</td>
<td></td>
<td>Library Lists - User</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F0092LA</td>
<td>SML52COM*FILE</td>
<td></td>
<td>LF - Multi Format by Library L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F0092LA</td>
<td>KSHDATA*FILE</td>
<td></td>
<td>LF - Multi Format by Library L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F0092LB</td>
<td>SML52COM*FILE</td>
<td></td>
<td>LF - Group/User</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F0092LB</td>
<td>KSHDATA*FILE</td>
<td></td>
<td>LF - Group/User</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F0092LC</td>
<td>SML52COM*FILE</td>
<td></td>
<td>LF - Multi Format by Security</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F0092LC</td>
<td>KSHDATA*FILE</td>
<td></td>
<td>LF - Multi Format by Security</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F0092LD</td>
<td>SML52COM*FILE</td>
<td></td>
<td>LF - Department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F0092LD</td>
<td>KSHDATA*FILE</td>
<td></td>
<td>LF - Department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F0101</td>
<td>SML52COM*FILE</td>
<td></td>
<td>Address Book Master</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F0101</td>
<td>KSHDATA*FILE</td>
<td></td>
<td>Address Book Master</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F0411</td>
<td>SML52PROD*FILE</td>
<td></td>
<td>Accounts Payable Ledger</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F0411</td>
<td>KSHPROD*FILE</td>
<td></td>
<td>Accounts Payable Ledger</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F0411A</td>
<td>SML52PROD*FILE</td>
<td></td>
<td>LF - Address No, Doc Ty/No/Co,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F0411A</td>
<td>KSHPROD*FILE</td>
<td></td>
<td>LF - Address No, Doc Ty/No/Co,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F0411B</td>
<td>SML52PROD*FILE</td>
<td></td>
<td>LF - Address No,Check No,Bank,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F0411B</td>
<td>KSHPROD*FILE</td>
<td></td>
<td>LF - Address No,Check No,Bank,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F0411C</td>
<td>SML52PROD*FILE</td>
<td></td>
<td>LF - Address No, G/L Date(##YY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F0411C</td>
<td>KSHPROD*FILE</td>
<td></td>
<td>LF - Address No, G/L Date(##YY</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Choosing a Method to Install the PTF

Use one of the following methods to install the PTF.

One-Step Method

With this method, you select to run PTF_STEP1 and PTF_STEP2 concurrently. PTF_STEP1 restores the objects from the PTF tape to disk. PTF_STEP2 moves the PTF objects into your libraries and runs any necessary file conversions and merges. Before you start the installation process, you must sign off all users from the environment you want to upgrade if you choose this method.

If you are using the one-step method, continue with Phase 2A – Using the One-Step Method to Install the E9 PTF.

Two-Step Method

With this method, you select to run PTF_STEP1 at anytime that is convenient to your schedule. This restores the objects from the PTF tape to disk. You can run this job during the day while users are signed on to the environment. To complete the installation at a different time, you specify to run PTF_STEP2 only. This step moves the PTF objects into your libraries and runs any necessary file
conversions and merges. You must sign off all users of the environment before you start PTF_STEP2. This method lets you decide when it is most convenient for you to have a dedicated environment.

Run PTF_STEP2 as soon as possible after PTF_STEP1. The upgrade process will use upgrade information that is created during PTF_STEP1 to complete the upgrade. To avoid upgrade issues, do not change your environment between PTF_STEP1 and PTF_STEP2 processing.

If you are using the two-step method, continue with Phase 2B – Using the Two-Step Method to Install the E9 PTF.
To access English documentation updates, see
https://knowledge.jdedwards.com/DEContent/documentation/b/overview/about_documentation_updates.pdf
Phase 2A - Using the One-Step Method to Install the E9 PTF

Phase 2A describes how to install the E9 PTF using the one-step method. The one-step method consists of the following tasks:

- Submitting the PTF Installation
- Completing Phase 2A

Remember that you must complete these tasks and all remaining tasks in this workbook first in your alternate environment, correcting any data issues in both your alternate and production libraries. Later, when you are satisfied with the results of the E9 conversion in your alternate environment, complete all of the tasks again in your production environment when you “go live.”

Before You Begin

- The installation process produces a job log file (QPJOBLOG) for PTF_STEP1 that shows what happened during the tape restore portion of the PTF installation process. Because this file is useful for resolving installation issues, store the file in an output queue where it will not be deleted.

- Stop the J.D. Edwards sleeper subsystem, as follows:
  - From the Software Upgrade Menu (A97IBM), select Stop JDE Subsystems.
  - From the Stop JDE Subsystems menu, select Sleeper.

- Back up all libraries that appear in your upgrade plan.

  Multi-Plans: Back up all libraries specified in all upgrade plans.
Submitting the PTF Installation

When you choose to start the PTF installation using the One-Step Method, PTF_STEP1 and PTF_STEP2 get submitted to batch and run automatically. Perform the following to install the PTF using the One-Step Method:

- Change the messages to break mode
- Start the upgrade
- Track the progress of the installation

To change the messages to break mode

1. Sign on as JDEINSTAL.

The Software Upgrade Menu appears.

To start the upgrade

Make sure you have exclusive access to all J.D. Edwards libraries defined in your upgrade plan. All users must be signed off of the environment to which you are installing the PTF.
**Multi-Plans:** Make sure no one is signed on to any of the environments you are upgrading.

1. From the Software Upgrade Menu (A97IBM), select Start the Upgrade.

The JDE Upgrade Command (JDEUPGRADE) screen appears.

```
Multi-Plans: Make sure no one is signed on to any of the environments you are upgrading.

1. From the Software Upgrade Menu (A97IBM), select Start the Upgrade.

The JDE Upgrade Command (JDEUPGRADE) screen appears.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>JDE Upgrade Command (JDEUPGRADE)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Type choices, press Enter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Upgrade Type . . . . . . . . . .</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plan Name . . . . . . . . . . .</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source Media . . . . . . . . . .</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Current JDE Release Level . . .</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New JDE Release Level . . . . .</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Run Validator Program . . . . .</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JDE PTF Library . . . . . . . .</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hold Install Job on Job Queue .</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PTF Step Option . . . . . . . .</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bottom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F3=Exit  F4=Prompt  F5=Refresh  F12=Cancel  F13=How to use this display</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F24=More keys</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```

2. In the Upgrade Type field, enter *PTF.

The following three fields (described in steps 8 - 10) appear on the screen:

- JDE PTF Library
- Hold Install Job on Job Queue
- PTF Step Option

3. In the Plan Name field, type the name of the upgrade plan that defines the environment you want to upgrade.

```
Multi-Plans: If you are upgrading more than one environment (multiple plans), enter a plus character (+) in the second Plan Name field, then type the additional plans in the fields provided.
```

4. In the Source Media field, type your tape device name.

5. In the Current JDE Release Level field, type the current J.D. Edwards release level specified in the upgrade plan:

- A73
• A81

6. In the New JDE Release Level field, type the new J.D. Edwards release level specified in the upgrade plan:
   • A73PC000E9
   • A81PC000E9

7. Leave the value in the Run Validator Program field set to 1.

8. In the JDE PTF Library field, type the PTF library name which matches the name you typed in the New JDE Release Level field. Do not clear this field or leave the field set to *NONE.
   • A73PC000E9
   • A81PC000E9

9. In the Hold Install Job on Job Queue, leave the value set to 0.

10. In the PTF Step Option field, leave the value set to 0.

11. Press Enter.

PTF_STEP1 and PTF_STEP2 jobs are automatically submitted to batch, along with a job named JDEMONITOR (a message handler).

To track the progress of the installation

The system performs the following steps during the One-Step Method installation process:

1. The IBM Display Messages screen appears asking whether the first installation tape is loaded on the tape drive. Respond to this message and any others as appropriate.

   The time that elapses between pressing Enter and this screen appearing varies depending on the size of your libraries and whether you are upgrading multiple environments.

2. PTF_STEP1 restores the systems from tape to the PTF library. A message is sent as it completes each system.

3. PTF_STEP2 does the following:
   • Submits merges and converts files.

     These jobs run in the JDEINSTAL subsystem in separate job queues.

   • Duplicates the objects from the PTF library to your environment.

   • Sends the message You may now sign on using your JDE User Profile to continue. When you receive this message, you can sign on as JDE and begin Phase 3.
4. Upon the completion of PTF_STEP2, the PTF installation process submits the following jobs automatically:
   - Rebuild field reference files (FRFs) and the J.D. Edwards message file (J98FRFGEN)
   - Build join logical files (J97JLFBLD)

*Multi-Plans:* Before displaying the IBM Display Message screen and restoring the objects from tape, PTF_STEP1 builds work files for all plans. Allow about 15 minutes for each plan before the IBM Display Message screen appears. A separate PTF_STEP2 runs for each plan and performs any necessary file conversions and merges. When PTF_STEP2 completes for the last plan, you will receive the message *You may now sign on using your JDE User Profile to continue.*

**Completing Phase 2A**

Before continuing to Phase 3, be aware of the following:

- If you are installing the PTF to an alternate environment, you must keep the PTF installation tapes. You will use them again when you upgrade your production environment.
- The installation process produces job logs files (QPJOBLOG) for PTF_STEP1 and PTF_STEP2. Because these files are useful for resolving installation issues, store the files in an output queue where they will not be deleted. PTF_STEP1 job log shows what happened during the tape restore portion of the PTF installation process. PTF_STEP2 job logs show what happened during file conversions and merges.

Go to Phase 3.
To access English documentation updates, see
https://knowledge.jedwards.com/JDEcontent/documentation.cbl/overview/about_documentation_updates.pdf
Phase 2B - Using the Two-Step Method to Install the E9 PTF

Phase 2B describes how to install the E9 PTF using the two-step method. This consists of the following tasks:

- Performing PTF_STEP1
- Completing PTF_STEP1
- Performing PTF_STEP2 using the two-step method
- Completing Phase 2B

Remember that you must complete these tasks and all remaining tasks in this workbook first in your alternate environment, correcting any data issues in both your alternate and production libraries. Later, when you are satisfied with the results of the E9 conversion in your alternate environment, complete all of the tasks again in your production environment and you “go live.”

Performing PTF_STEP1

PTF_STEP1 can be done while users are signed on to the environment you are upgrading. This step restores the systems from tape to the PTF library. A message is sent as it completes each system. You must perform the following tasks:

- Change the messages to break mode
- Start the upgrade
- Track the progress of PTF_STEP1
To change the messages to break mode

1. Sign on as JDEINSTALL.

   The Software Upgrade Menu appears.

   A97IBM                      J.D. Edwards & Company                    JDEI
   Software Upgrade Menu

   ... PLAN THE UPGRADE                  ...  UPGRADE UTILITIES
   2. Work with Upgrade Planner       13. Inquire on Upgrade History
   3. EURO – Conversion Constants      14. Print Upgrade History Report
   4. EURO – Audit Record Maintenance 15. Work With Tech Upgrade Notes

   ... UPGRADE THE SOFTWARE            ...  FILE CONVERSION UTILITIES
   8. Start the Upgrade                21. Print File Conversion Schedule

   ... NEW INSTALL CLIENTS ONLY
   11. IBM Post Install Procedures

   Selection or command

   ===>  

2. Select Change Messages to Break Mode.

To start the upgrade

1. On Software Upgrade Menu, select Start the Upgrade.
The JDE Upgrade Command (JDEUPGRADE) screen appears.

- In the Upgrade Type field, enter *PTF.

The following three fields (described in steps 8 - 10) appear on the screen:

- JDE PTF Library
- Hold Install Job on Job Queue
- PTF Step Option

3. In the Plan Name field, type the name of the upgrade plan that defines the environment you want to upgrade.

**Multi-Plans:** If you are upgrading more than one environment (multiple plans), enter a plus sign (+) in the second Plan Name field, then type the additional plans in the fields provided.

4. In the Source Media field, type your tape device name.

5. In the Current JDE Release Level field, type the current J.D. Edwards release level specified in the upgrade plan:

- A73
- A81

6. In the New JDE Release Level field, type the new J.D. Edwards release level specified in the upgrade plan:

- A73PC000E9
- A81PC000E9
7. Leave the value in the Run Validator Program field set to 1.

8. In the JDE PTF Library field, type the PTF library name that matches the name you typed in the New JDE Release Level field. Do not clear this field or leave the field set to *NONE.
   - A73
   - A81

9. Leave the value in the Hold Install Job on Job Queue set to 0.

10. Change the PTF Step Option field to 1.

    This field must be set to 1. If you type 0, both steps of the PTF installation process will be submitted. This causes objects in the PTF library to be copied into your environment prematurely.

11. Press Enter.

    PTF_STEP1 submits to batch along with a job called JDEMONITOR (a message handler).

    ▶ To track the progress of PTF_STEP1

    The system performs the following steps during PTF_STEP1:

    1. The IBM Display Messages screen appears asking whether the first installation tape is loaded on the tape drive. Respond to this message and any others as appropriate.

       The time that elapses between pressing Enter and the IBM Display Messages screen appearing varies. It is dependent on the size of your libraries and whether you are upgrading multiple environments.

    2. PTF_STEP1 restores the systems from tape. A message is sent as it completes each system.

       Multi-Plans: Before displaying the IBM Display Message screen and restoring the objects from tape, PTF_STEP1 builds work files for all plans. Allow about 15 minutes for each plan before the IBM Display Message screen appears prompting for the tape.

Completing PTF_STEP1

Before continuing to PTF_STEP2, verify or complete the following task.
To complete PTF_STEP1

1. The installation process produces a job log file (QPJOBLOG) for PTF_STEP1 that shows what happened during the tape restore portion of the PTF installation process. Because this file is useful for resolving installation issues, store the file in an output queue where it will not be deleted.

2. Because the E9 PTF installation process replaces objects in the JDFOBJALT or JDFOBJ (type OBJ), JDFDTAALT or JDFDATA (type JDF), and JDFSRCALT or JDFSRC (type SRC) libraries, make sure that your custom objects are not stored in any of these libraries.

3. Stop the J.D. Edwards sleeper subsystem, as follows:
   - From the Software Upgrade Menu (A97IBM), select Stop JDE Subsystems.
   - From the Stop JDE Subsystems menu, select Sleeper.

4. Back up all libraries that appear in your upgrade plan.

   Multi-Plans: Back up all libraries specified in all upgrade plans.

5. Make sure you have exclusive access to all J.D. Edwards libraries defined in your upgrade plan. All users must be signed off of the environment to which you are installing the PTF.

Performing PTF_STEP2 Using the Two-Step Method

PTF_STEP2 requires a dedicated environment. When you install the PTF, you must have exclusive access to all J.D. Edwards libraries defined in your upgrade plan. All users must be signed off of the environment to which you are installing the PTF.

Complete PTF_STEP2 by performing the following tasks:

- Change the messages to break mode
- Start PTF_STEP2
- Track the progress of PTF_STEP2

To change the messages to break mode

1. Sign on with the JDEINSTAL user profile.
The Software Upgrade Menu appears.

A97IBM                      J.D. Edwards & Company                    JDEI
Software Upgrade Menu

... PLAN THE UPGRADE                  ... UPGRADE UTILITIES
2. Work with Upgrade Planner         13. Inquire on Upgrade History
3. EURO – Conversion Constants       14. Print Upgrade History Report
4. EURO – Audit Record Maintenance   15. Work With Tech Upgrade Notes

... UPGRADE THE SOFTWARE              ... FILE CONVERSION UTILITIES
8. Start the Upgrade                 21. Print File Conversion Schedule

... NEW INSTALL CLIENTS ONLY
11. IBM Post Install Procedures

Selection or command

--->

2. Select Change Messages to Break Mode.

To start PTF_STEP2

1. On Software Upgrade Menu, select Start the Upgrade.

Make sure no one is signed on to the production environment to which you are installing the PTF. When you install the PTF, you must have exclusive access to all J.D. Edwards libraries defined in your upgrade plan.

Multi-Plans: Make sure no one is signed on to any of the environments you are upgrading.
The JDE Upgrade Command (JDEUPGRADE) screen appears.

2. In the Upgrade Type field, enter *PTF.

   The following three fields (described in steps 8 - 10) appear on the screen:

   - JDE PTF Library
   - Hold Install Job on Job Queue
   - PTF Step Option

3. In the Plan Name field, type the name of the upgrade plan that defines the environment you want to upgrade.

   **Multi-Plans**: If you are upgrading more than one environment (multiple plans), enter a plus character (+) in the second Plan Name field, and then type the additional plans in the fields provided.

4. In the Source Media field, type *DISK.

5. In the Current JDE Release Level field, type one of the current J.D. Edwards release levels specified in the upgrade plan:

   - A73
   - A81

6. In the New JDE Release Level field, type the new J.D. Edwards release level specified in the upgrade plan:

   - A73PC000E9
   - A81PC000E9

To access English documentation updates, see https://knowledge.jdedwards.com/JDEcontent/documentationcbt/overview/about_documentation_updates.pdf
7. Leave the value in the Run Validator Program field set to 0.
8. In the JDE PTF Library field, type one of the following PTF library names that matches the name you typed in the New JDE Release Level field. Do not clear this field or leave the field set to *NONE.
   - A73PC000E9
   - A81PC000E9
9. In the Hold Install Job on Job Queue, leave the value set to 0.
10. In the PTF Step Option field, type 2.
11. Press Enter.

**To track the progress of PTF_STEP2**

The system performs the following steps during PTF_STEP2:

1. Submits merges and converts files.
   
   These jobs run in the JDEINSTAL subsystem in separate job queues.

2. Duplicates the objects from the PTF library to your environment.
3. Sends the message *You may now sign on using your JDE User Profile to continue.* When you receive this message, you can sign on and begin Phase 3.
4. Upon the completion of PTF_STEP2, the PTF installation process submits the following jobs automatically:
   
   - Rebuild field reference files (FRFs) and the J.D. Edwards message file (J98FRFGEN)
   - Build join logical files (J97JLFBLD)

**Multi-Plans:** PTF_STEP2 performs any necessary file conversions and merges for the first environment. A separate PTF_STEP2 job runs for each subsequent plan. When PTF_STEP2 completes for the last plan, you will receive the message *You may now sign on using your JDE User Profile to continue.*

**Completing Phase 2B**

Before you continue to Phase 3, be aware of the following:

- If you are installing the PTF to an alternate environment, you must keep the PTF installation tapes. You will use them again when you upgrade your production environment.
Phase 2B - Using the Two-Step Method to Install the E9 PTF

- The installation process produces a job log file (QPJOBLOG) for PTF_STEP2. Because this file is useful for resolving installation issues, store the file in an output queue where it will not be deleted. The PTF_STEP2 job log shows what happened during file conversions and merges.

Go to Phase 3.
Phase 3 - Working with Post Upgrade Procedures

Phase 3 describes what you must do to continue with the conversion process and consists of the following post upgrade tasks:

- Identifying the E9 version installed at your site
- Performing the post upgrade procedures
- Reviewing the installation reports
- Reviewing the euro exception reports
- Reviewing audit log reports

Remember that you must complete these tasks and all remaining tasks in this workbook first in your alternate environment, correcting any data issues in both your alternate and production libraries. Later, when you are satisfied with the results of the E9 conversion in your alternate environment, complete all of the tasks again in your production environment and “go live.”

Identifying the E9 Version Installed at Your Site

As of the year 2000, all updates to the E9 conversion PTF include a euro version identification. The euro version ID allows you to quickly identify the version number and month/year of the E9 conversion PTF installed at your site.

During the euro conversion process, your Global Support Services consultant may need to know your version ID to help resolve any technical or application-related issues.

To identify the version of E9 installed at your site

1. From any J.D. Edwards menu, type the following:

   CALL P00EUROVER
2. Press Enter.

On Display Program Messages, the system displays the WorldSoftware PTF (A73PC000E9 or A81PC000E9), the version number, and the version month and year.

Display Program Messages

Job 378657/BJ857143/QPADEV0118 started on 22.02.01 at 7:58:29 in subsystem DSPLY A73PC000E9 VERSION 6 January 2001

Press Enter to continue.

F3=Exit  F12=Cancel

If you have access to source code, you can review the contents of the P00EUROVER program in the Software Version Repository (SVR).

Performing the Post Upgrade Procedures

After the upgrade process completes the automatic portion of the upgrade (PTF_STEP1 and PTF_STEP2), you must apply the manual changes associated with PTFs. Complete the following tasks:

- Specify plan name
- Access the PTF Post Upgrade menu
- Verify the completion of file conversions
- Work with Z libraries
- Inquire on file conversion status
To specify the plan name

Run the Plan Name job before you continue with any other post-upgrade procedures. If the F0085 and F0087 files exist in your alternate or production data library, the Plan Name job copies the data in the files from the install library to the alternate or production data library.

The F0085 and F0087 files contain information that is needed to convert amounts for the ordered and additional conversion jobs.

1. Sign on as a user that accesses the alternate or production environment you are upgrading.
2. From any J.D. Edwards menu, enter G97UE9.
4. Read the menu message that appears and press F6 to continue.
5. On menu G97UE9A, select Plan Name.
6. Read the menu message that appears and press F6 to continue.
7. Type the name of your plan in the processing option and press Enter.

To access the PTF Post Upgrade Menu

1. From any J.D. Edwards menu, enter G97PTF.
If you are on release A7.3, the following PTF Post Upgrade Menu appears.

G97PTF J.D. Edwards & Company JDED
Setup Operation PTF Post Upgrade Menu

... UPDATE APPLICATIONS ... CREATE FILES/RUN JOBS
3. Control File Updates 15. Rebuild FRF and JDE Msg File
5. Create Special Job Report 17. Create New Files
6. Print ASIs & Special Job Rpt 18. Rebuild Menu Word Search
7. Work With Instructions (ASIs) 19. Inquire on File Conv. Status
8. DREAM Writer Review Workbench

... REVIEW REPORTS/STARTUP
23. Utilities
24. Start JDE Subsystems

Selection or command

Thu, Dec 03, 1998 A7.3 Development W/ANALYZER LW5511969
5:24:37pm (C) J.D.Edwards & Co 1985,1996 QPADEV0151

If you are on release A8.1, the following PTF Post Upgrade Menu appears.

G97PTF J.D. Edwards & Company JDED
Setup Operation PTF Post Upgrade Menu

... UPDATE APPLICATIONS ... CREATE FILES/RUN JOBS
3. Control File Updates 15. Build New Files List
5. Create Special Job Report 17. Rebuild Menu Word Search
7. Work With Instructions (ASIs)

... REVIEW REPORTS/STARTUP
23. Utilities
24. Start JDE Subsystems

Selection or command

Thu, Dec 3, 1998 A81 BASE (Client Support) LW5511969
5:17:17pm (C) J.D.Edwards & Co 1985,1996 QPADEV0041
To verify the completion of file conversions

Perform the following steps to verify the completion of file conversions in Phase 2A or Phase 2B.

1. At the command entry line, enter WRKJOBQ JDFINS/JDE*.
   
   This is to ensure that all job queues associated with the installation are empty.

2. At the command entry line, enter WRKSBSJOB JDEINSTAL.

   If the only job in the subsystem is JDEMONITOR, the conversion jobs have completed. If there are no conversion jobs running in the JDEINSTAL subsystem, you can start the post upgrade procedures.

To work with Z libraries

1. On the PTF Post Upgrade Menu (G97PTF), select Utilities.

2. From the Upgrade Utilities menu (G97R42), select Work with ‘Z’ Libraries.

   The Work with Libraries (WRKLIB) screen appears.

3. In the Library field, enter Z*.

   The work libraries are named Zxxxxx (xxxxxx is the name of your common library, or alternate or production data library).

4. Enter 5 (Display) in the Opt field next to the library whose contents you want to view.

5. If the library is empty, enter 4 (Delete) in the option field next to the library to delete the library.

6. If the library contains files, do not delete the library.

   If any files appear in the Z library, an unresolved file conversion issue might exist. Do not move any of these files from the Z library. Contact your local Technical Response Line consultant for help in resolving the issues.

To inquire on file conversion status

1. From the PTF Post Upgrade Menu (G97PTF), select Inquire on File Conversion Status.
The File Conversion Status screen appears.

2. In the Plan Name field, type the name of the upgrade plan for which you want to check file conversion status.

3. In the Library Name field, type the name of your common library.

4. In the Conversion Sts field, verify the file conversion against the scheduler report in Phase 1 by entering both of the following:
   - CA (Completed Abnormally)

   If any files appear on this list, you must determine what caused the error. Contact your local Technical Response Line consultant for help resolving these issues.

   - CN (Completed Normally)

5. Enter 1 (Display the job log) in the OP (Option) field next to a file conversion job to display the job log.

6. Repeat steps 3 through 5 for your alternate or production data library and your security library.

**Multi-Plans:** You must inquire on file conversion status for each plan. Specify each plan name and the associated library name. Do not check file conversion status for an upgrade plan until the associated STEP2 job has finished. The message **STEP 2 Completed for Plan Name** is sent for each plan where **name** is the name of the plan.
Reviewing the Installation Reports

Review the following installation reports.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Report</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Software Versions Repository Merge Report (R98726A)</td>
<td>Lists the members in your alternate or production data library that were affected by the merge.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Merge DREAM Writer Specifications Report (R98723)</td>
<td>Lists the DREAM Writer changes and additions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vocabulary Overrides Changed Report (R987212)</td>
<td>Lists the vocabulary overrides that were changed in your alternate or production data library.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vocabulary Overrides Not Changed Because of Overrides Report (R98721)</td>
<td>Lists the vocabulary overrides that were bypassed during the merge because their O R (override) field was set to Y.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfer User Defined Codes Report (R98724)</td>
<td>Lists the user defined codes in your alternate or production data library that were affected by the merge.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Menu Additions Report (R983402)</td>
<td>Lists the menus that were added to your alternate or production data library.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Generic Rate/Message Update Report (R98725)</td>
<td>Lists table and code updates, including messages and rates.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Job Logs (QPIJOBLOG)</td>
<td>Lists all installation messages, including AS/400 error messages and J.D. Edwards installation messages.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Reviewing the Euro Exception Reports

After you run the E9 conversion programs and before you run the post-install conversion jobs, you must review and evaluate the Euro Exception Reports. You might find it useful to compare the Euro Exception Reports with the File Conversion Scheduler report (menu A97IBM), which lists the conversion programs by system and the files converted.

If an error or warning occurs during a file conversion, the conversion program generates an exception report. You must research and, if necessary, correct any items that appear on the exception report. See Appendix K: Euro Exceptions.
Report for a sample report.

If an error number, instead of a message, appears on the Euro Exceptions Report, use the data dictionary to review the message and the resolution associated with the error number.

Depending on the number of messages on the exception report, you can choose to correct the data manually, or correct the data and run a single file conversion over that particular file. You cannot run a single file conversion over application control files (ACF). See Appendix F: ACF, BIG, LTL Report for a list of application control files.

Typically, clients who correct their integrity reports and clean up their files before the E9 conversion have fewer messages to review on the exception reports and correct.

If you need assistance in determining the cause of a message or how to correct an item, contact the appropriate application or technical consultant in Global Support Services.

Examples of Exception Report Messages

Some messages on the exceptions report can be readily explained and may not need to be researched such as messages associated with records that originated from an external source.

Other messages, such as minor rounding exceptions, begin with the word WARNING and are informational messages that may not need to be corrected. The message WARNING – Amounts Round to Zero prints on the report when the conversion rounds a converted amount for a record to zero. For example, if the conversion rounds the converted amount of 1 Portuguese escudo to zero or the converted amount of 9 Italian lira to zero, it prints a warning message on the report. Another message, which is similar in wording but different in meaning is Warning – Amounts Converted to Zero. This prints on the report when the conversion calculates the new euro amount and the result is zero.

Still other messages will need to be researched and, if necessary, corrected. Review the following for examples of messages that might appear on the exceptions report. You must correct the errors associated with these messages before you rerun the conversion.
### Error Message

The original base company currency is the same as the “convert to” currency.

The exchange rate between the original base company currency and the “convert to” currency does not exist in the Currency Exchange Rates file (F0015).

A currency code has been defined for the ledger type in UDC 09/LT.

The debit side and credit side of an entry do not balance to zero.

### Cause and Solution

This error message appears if the base currency of the company you are trying to convert is the same as the currency you are converting to.

This error message appears if you have not set up a currency relationship and conversion rate between the base currency of your company and the euro.

This error message appears if you try to convert a currency-specific ledger such as XA, YA, or ZA. (The E9 conversion does not convert currency-specific ledgers.)

This error might appear if an adjusting entry (AE) document was posted, but the corresponding invoice or voucher was not posted, or if the document is for budget entries, which do not have to balance.

Review the conversion plan and determine the base currency of each company. Verify the currency that you are converting to. The currencies cannot be the same. Correct your plan accordingly.


If you want to convert a particular currency-specific ledger, remove the currency code in the Special Handling Code field in the UDC table for 09/LT and rerun the conversion.

Research the documents that do not balance and determine whether you need to take any action, for example, post transactions.

---

### Reviewing Audit Log Reports

Audit records show transaction amounts before and after the euro conversion and the conversion rate used to calculate the new euro amount. All euro conversion programs automatically create audit records for each file and write the records to the Conversion Audit file (F0086), unless you prevent them from being created. For more information, see Creating or Preventing Audit records From Being Created in Phase I – Planning the E9 Conversion PTF Installation.
The E9 conversion programs create audit log records for converted files if a flag on Audit Record Maintenance (P0085), accessed from menu G97UE9A), is set accordingly. If the flag for a file is 0 or blank (default), the conversion programs create audit records and if the flag is 1, the conversion programs do not create audit records.

The records in the audit file contain the original currency amount, conversion rate, and new euro amount for each record converted and are listed by serial number. The serial number provides a unique key and represents the order in which records are converted in a file. For each file within a plan, the serial number starts with 1.

The audit file is the only audit trail for the E9 conversion programs. Examine your audit reports carefully. For internal purposes, make sure you have produced the necessary reports for your company auditors. For external purposes, make sure that any legal audit reports contain the information required by your local or national governments.

You can run a query or World Writer report over the F0086 file. To do this, you will need the composite key for each file converted. See Appendix J: Composite Keys.

For release A7.3, clients can use a World Writer model report to create audit log reports for specific files. To access the model report, select F0086 Audit Report Model on menu G97UE9. The group name is QUERO and the version for the model report is F0911. See Appendix I: Audit Log Report for a sample report.

For release A8.1, clients must create their own World Writer report. Refer to the query version cover page for the F0911 file in Appendix I: Audit Log Report and use it as a model to create your World Writer report.

Note: If the E9 conversion program converts a master record file, it will create an audit record. For example, a conversion program for release A7.3 converts the Contract Master file (F5201) and creates an audit record for each record that it converts, even though most of the records do not have currency amounts. The program creates an audit record to show the change, which in this example is a new currency code.

**Exchange Rate Fields in the Conversion Audit File**

The three exchange rate fields that appear in the Conversion Audit file (F0086) are described in the following table:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Exchange Rate field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AUCRR</td>
<td>This is the exchange rate used to convert the domestic amount to the new base currency. This rate is retrieved from the Currency Exchange Rates file (F0015).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exchange Rate field</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AUCRRB</td>
<td>This is the exchange rate on the original transaction before the conversion. This rate was either retrieved from the F0015 file or was manually entered as an override (spot) rate during data entry. If the original transaction was domestic only, this field is blank.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Currency Exchange Rate – Before</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AUCERA</td>
<td>This is the exchange rate on the original transaction after the conversion.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Currency Exchange Rate – After</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• If the original transaction was domestic only, this is the rate used to convert the domestic amount to the new euro amount. This rate is retrieved from the F0015 file and is the same as the AUCRR field.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• If the original transaction was foreign and the transaction currency is not the same as the new base company currency (that is, the transaction currency is not the euro), this is a calculated rate between the converted domestic amount and the foreign amount. To derive the calculated rate, the foreign amount is divided by the converted domestic amount.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• If the original transaction was foreign and the transaction currency is the same as the new base company currency (that is, the transaction currency and new base company currency are both the euro), this field is blank. The transaction is now domestic only.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
To access English documentation updates, see https://knowledge.jdedwards.com/JDEcontent/documentation/overview/about_documentation_updates.pdf
Phase 4 - Manually Updating Your System Applications

Phase 4 describes how to manually update your system applications and consists of the following tasks:

- Printing the Menu Comparison and Data Dictionary reports
- Updating menus
- Updating data items
- Creating the ASI report
- Creating the Special Jobs report
- Printing the ASI and Special Jobs reports
- Working with the ASI report

Remember that you must complete these tasks and all remaining tasks in this workbook first in your alternate environment, correcting any data issues in both your alternate and production libraries. Later, when you are satisfied with the results of the E9 conversion in your alternate environment, complete all of the tasks again in your production environment and “go live.”

*Multi-Plans:* You might need to update the menus and data items, and apply ASIs more than once, depending on whether your plans share the common library or not. To determine whether you must repeat these procedures, see the appropriate multi-plan scenario in *Install PTF to Multiple Environments* in the Upgrade Reference Guide.

**Before You Begin**

- Ensure that you receive the message *You may now sign on using your JDE User Profile to continue.*
Printing the Menu Comparison and Data Dictionary Reports

The Menu Comparison and Data Dictionary Reports are described in the next two tasks in this chapter.

To print the Menu Comparison and Data Dictionary reports

1. Sign on as a user who accesses the alternate or production library you are updating.
2. From any J.D. Edwards menu, enter G97PTF.
   
The PTF Post Upgrade Menu appears.
3. From the PTF Post Upgrade Menu (G97PTF), select Print Menu/DD Report.
   
The Work with Spooled Files (WRKSPFL) screen appears.
4. In the User field, enter JDEINSTAL.
5. Print the following reports:

 Updating Menus

The Menu Comparison Report lets you identify the differences between menus in the PTF library and those in your library. Differences are marked with * on the report. The first column contains menu information from the PTF library, and the second column contains menu information from your library. The report only specifies changes that are necessary to the normal function of the menus.

The report indicates whether menu selections have been rearranged. It also reports DREAM Writer versions that are missing in your library (* appears in the Difference column for Option Key and a detailed message appears in the TO Library Menu column).
The following is an example of the Menu Comparison Report.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Difference</th>
<th>A73PC000xx</th>
<th>VS</th>
<th>CLTCOM</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Menu Header</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced Ops . .</td>
<td>*G0033</td>
<td>*G003</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Job to Execute .</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Menu Selection 02</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Selection Desc .</td>
<td>Tax Authorities</td>
<td>Tax Authorities</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Job to Execute .</td>
<td>J01051</td>
<td>J01051</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Version . . .</td>
<td>ZJDE0001</td>
<td>ZJDE0001</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Menu Selection 03</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Selection Desc .</td>
<td>Tax Rate/Areas</td>
<td>Tax Rate/Areas</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Job to Execute .</td>
<td>J4008</td>
<td>J4008</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Version . . .</td>
<td>ZJDE0001</td>
<td>ZJDE0001</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

After you run the Menu Comparison Report and identify the differences between the menus in the PTF library and those in your library, apply the changes to your menus using one of the following procedures:

- Copying the menu
- Updating a menu selection

**To copy the menu**

If you copy the menu, you must reapply any security that was set up on the menu.

1. From the PTF Post Upgrade Menu (G97PTF), select Control File Updates.
2. From the Control File Updates menu, select Copy DD, VO, DW, UDC, SVR, Menus.
The Copy DD, VO, DW, UDC, SVR, Menus screen appears.

3. Type one of the following in the From Library field:
   - A73PC000E9
   - A81PC000E9

4. In the To Library field, type the library name where you want the menu copied to.

5. In the Menu Identification field, type the name of the menu you want to copy.

6. Press Enter.

To update a menu selection

1. From the Control File Updates menu (G97R6), select Menu Selections.
The Menu Selection screen appears.

2. Inquire on the menu and make the appropriate changes.

### Updating Data Items

The Data Dictionary Merge Report – Manual Changes lists the data items that you must update manually. Because some of the data item changes need clarification, additional details are given to help you make the changes. The boxed area in the following partial report illustrates the additional details you might see next to a data item on the report.

The following is an example of the Data Dictionary Merge Report.
The Data Dictionary Items screen illustrates how the changes in the boxed area would appear in the Data Dictionary. Two Data Display Rules fields are displayed together, and the Data Edit Rules field and Data Edit Rules Specification fields are displayed together. Using the update information from the report, you would make changes to Data Item #Q on the Data Dictionary Items screen. The boxed area on the following screen, which shows the changes you would make, corresponds to the boxed area on the report.

Do not change display decimals for items QTYINV or CURRENCY.

You can update data items by either replacing them entirely or changing them individually using one of the following procedures:

- Copy the data item
- Update an individual data item

**To copy the data item**

1. From the PTF Post Upgrade Menu (G97PTF), select Control File Updates.
   The Control File Updates menu appears.
2. Select Copy DD, VO, DW, UDC, SVR, Menus.

---

To access English documentation updates, see https://knowledge.jdedwards.com/DECcontent/documentationcbt/overview/about_documentation_updates.pdf
3. Type one of the following in the From Library:
   - A73PC000E9
   - A81PC000E9

4. In the To Library field, type the library name where you want the data item copied to.

5. In the Dictionary Item field, type the name of the data item you want to copy.

6. Press Enter.

**To update an individual data item**

1. From the Control File Updates menu (G97R6), select Data Dictionary Items.
The Data Dictionary Items screen appears.

2. Inquire on the data item and make the appropriate changes.

Creating the ASI Report

If you printed the ASI Report from the Software Upgrade Menu (A97IBM) in *Phase 1 – Planning the E9 Conversion PTF Installation*, proceed to the next task *Creating the Special Jobs Report*.

To create the ASI report

1. From the PTF Post Upgrade Menu (G97PTF), select Create ASI Report.
The Print Instructions (ASIs) screen appears.

2. Change the Release value to one of the following:
   - A73PC000E9
   - A81PC000E9

3. Press Enter.

Creating the Special Jobs Report

If you printed the menu messages (MM) from the Software Upgrade Menu (A97IBM) in Phase 1 – Planning the E9 Conversion PTF Installation, proceed to the task Working with the ASI Report on the following page.

To create the Special Jobs report

1. From the PTF Post Upgrade Menu (G97PTF), select Create Special Jobs Report.

   A processing options screen appears.

2. In the first processing option field type one of the following:
   - A73PC000E9
   - A81PC000E9
3. In the second processing option field, type one of the following PTF levels to which you are upgrading:
   - A75PC000E9
   - A81PC000E9
4. Press Enter.

**Printing the ASI and Special Jobs Reports**

This report is used in *Phase 5 - Creating Files and Running Jobs*.

► **To print the ASI and Special Jobs reports**

1. From the PTF Post Upgrade Menu (G97PTF), select Print ASIs & Special Job Rpt.
2. Print the following reports:
   - ASI Report (R98490).
   - Additional Jobs Menu Messages Report (R97454).

**Working with the ASI Report**

For ASIs that affect DREAM Writers, note the following:

- Each ASI instructs you to update a J.D. Edwards version for a form ID. You must also update other versions that are based on that version.
- To update secured DREAM Writer versions, you must remove security from them by using the Report Version selection from the Security Officer menu (G94).
- The user ID on the Versions Updated field changes to the ID of the user who makes the changes.

As a result of changing your company base currency to the euro, you must set new default values for some of your processing options. Review the ASI report carefully for changes that you must make to your DREAM Writer processing options. Some of the new values you set will be based on policy changes at your company.

For example, a German company that assesses finance charges on overdue invoices of 50 DEM or more should examine their policy and determine a new minimum invoice amount in the euro. An Italian company that has a write-off amount of 35,000 ITL should determine a new write-off amount in the euro.
Three categories of processing options appear on the ASI report:

- Processing options with an amount but no currency code
- Processing options with a currency code
- Processing options with a currency code and amount

Review the ASI report and determine whether to change an amount or currency code for the processing options listed on the report. See Appendix G – ASI Report for an example.

Perform the following tasks to complete the ASIs:

- Display the ASIs
- Apply the ASIs

To display the ASIs

1. From the PTF Post Upgrade Menu (G97PTF), select Work With Instructions (ASIs).

The Work With Instructions (ASIs) screen appears.

![Work With Instructions (ASIs) screen]

Opt: 3=Copy 4=Select ASI  F3=Exit  F5=Select ALL ASI  F24=More Keys
2. In the Release field, type one of the following for the name of the PTF library:
   - A73PC000E9
   - A81PC000E9

3. In the New Software Library (From) field, type the name of the PTF library that you typed in Step 2.

4. Leave the value in the ASI Status Selection field set to *.
   This displays all ASIs whether they have been applied or not.

5. In the Current Common Data Library (To) field, type the name of the common library that contains the control files you want to update.

   If an ASI affects a file located in a library that is different from the one appearing in the Current Common Data Library (To) field, change the library name to the appropriate name.

6. If you have the World Writer system (System 82), in the Current World Writer Library (To) field, type the name of the production data library that contains the F82100 World Writer file.

7. After you verify your information, press Enter.

8. Press F5 (Select ALL ASIs).

   The screen lists all the ASIs for the application systems you have on your machine.

For additional information about displaying the ASIs or using the Work With Instructions (ASIs) screen, see the Upgrade Reference Guide.

▶ To apply the ASIs

1. From the Work With Instructions (ASIs) screen (with all the ASIs listed from the previous task), press Enter.
The ASI Inquiry/Update screen appears.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ty / Item. . . . . UD / 00IO</th>
<th>Priority . . . . . . 1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>User Defined Codes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Install System Code: 00</td>
<td>User Defined Code Type: IO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Procedure: Change</td>
<td>(I/O control limit exceeded)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reason: P09200 now contains the I/O Control Limit Exceeded program (P00IO) which uses this UDC table to determine lines read.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

From the General User Defined Codes screen (P00051), add the following character (or digit) code(s).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CHAR. CODE</th>
<th>DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>DESCRIPTION-2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>P09200</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Enter=Go to Next ASI F6=Copy New to Prod F10=Chg Prod F11=View New F24=More

This screen displays the detail for the first ASI listed on the Work With Instructions (ASIs) screen.

2. Use this screen to apply the ASI in one of the following ways:
   - Copying the item affected by the ASI
   - Updating the specific data associated with an item

**To copy the item affected by the ASI**

The copy feature cannot be applied to automatic accounting instructions (AAIs) or next numbers.

1. Press F6 (Copy New to Prod).

   The Record Transfer screen appears with the appropriate fields filled in.

2. Press Enter to copy the item and return to the ASI Inquiry/Update screen.
3. Press Enter again to continue to the next ASI.

**To update the specific data associated with an item**

1. Press F10 (Change Prod).
The appropriate screen from which to manually apply this ASI appears.

2. After you update the item, press F3 to return to the ASI Inquiry/Update screen.

3. Press Enter to continue to the next ASI.

Continue to apply the ASIs by using one of the above methods until the Work With Instructions (ASIs) screen appears.

The Last Updated fields indicate the library locations where the ASIs were applied.

**Multi-Plans:** The Last Updated fields will help you determine the last library in which the ASIs were applied.

Go to Phase 5.
Phase 5 - Creating Files and Running Jobs

Phase 5 describes the process for creating the New Files List report. You must create the new files in your data and common libraries. This phase also describes various jobs that you must run. It consists of the following tasks:

- Creating the New Files List report
- Creating new files
- Rebuilding the menu word search
- Printing the File Conversion Status report
- Ending the J.D. Edwards monitor

Remember that you must complete these tasks and all remaining tasks in this workbook first in your alternate environment, correcting any data issues in both your alternate and production libraries. Later, when you are satisfied with the results of the E9 conversion in your alternate environment, complete all of the tasks again in your production environment and “go live.”

*Multi-Plans:* To determine for which environments you must perform the procedures in this phase, refer to *Procedure for Method A, Procedure for Method B,* or *Procedure for Method C* in *Install PTF to Multiple Environments* in the Upgrade Reference Guide.

Creating the New Files List Report

The New Files List report compares the files that exist in *JDFDATA* with the files in your data and common libraries. If a new file was added with the E9 PTF, the file name and the library where it should be created appear on this report.

To create the New Files List report

1. Sign on as a user who accesses the alternate or production data library you want to update.
2. From any J.D. Edwards menu, enter G97PTF.

The PTF Post Upgrade Menu appears.

3. Select Build New Files List.

4. Enter the name of the upgrade plan for the environment in which you want to create the new files.

The report job is sent to batch for processing.

5. When the job finishes, print the New Files List Report (R97452).

! Do not proceed to Creating New Files until this job finishes.

Creating New Files

The files appearing on the New Files List report are files that were added to JDFDTAALT or JDFDATA from the E9 PTF. You must now create these files in your common, or your alternate or production data library.

► To create new files

1. From the PTF Post Upgrade Menu (G97PTF), select Create New Files.
The Create New File in Environ screen appears.

2. In the Plan Name field, type the name of the upgrade plan for the environment in which you want to create the new files.

3. In the Com/Prod/*ALL field, type C to show all the common files.
   If you do not have a common library, type *.

4. In the Create In Library field, enter the name of the common library in which you want the files created.
   This library must be defined in the upgrade plan.

5. Press Enter.
Your screen lists the files that J.D. Edwards recommends you create in your common library.

97453 Create New Files in Environ.

Plan Name. . . . . . . A73PTFE9 A73PCE9-Single Env-Step Opt 0
Enter System Code. . .
Com/Prod/*ALL. (C/P/*) C FROM Library. . . JDFDATA
Create In Library. . . CLTCOM SOURCE Library. . . JDFSRC
File ID . . . . . .
Opt          File Name  Ty  Com  Data  Description
             F98302LB LF  Y  Y    DREAM Writer - Processing Options (Langu
6. To select J.D. Edwards default options for the Opt (Option) field to the left of each listed file, press F5 (JDE Defaults).

This automatically adds 2 (Crtdup wo/data) or 3 (Crtdup w/data) to the OPT field.

7. To create the new files, press Enter.

8. Repeat Steps 3 - 7, changing both of the following values:
   - In the Com/Prod/*ALL field, specify P to show all the production data files.
   - In the Create In Library field, specify the name of the production library in which you want the files created.

**Rebuilding the Menu Word Search**

If the PTF has added new words to the Menu Synonym file or new menus to the software, it is important to run this procedure. This is critical when using F8 (Menu Word Search).

To rebuild the menu word search

From the PTF Post Upgrade Menu (G97PTF), select Rebuild Menu Word Search to submit the job to batch.
Printing the File Conversion Status Report

J.D. Edwards recommends that you print this report for your records.

To print the File Conversion Status report

1. From the Software Upgrade Menu (A97IBM), select Print File Conversion Status Report.

   The Version Selection screen appears for form ID P972612.

2. In the O (Option) field next to version ZJDE0001, enter 3 (Add).
3. Press Enter until the Data Selection screen appears.
4. In the Value field for Plan Name, type the name of the upgrade plan that defines the environment for which you want to run the report.
5. Press Enter until the Version Selection screen appears again.
6. In the O (Option) field next to the version you created, enter 1 (Run).
7. When the job finishes, print the report.

Ending the J.D. Edwards Monitor

Multi-Plans: Do not end the J.D. Edwards monitor until you have completely upgraded all environments.

To end the J.D. Edwards Monitor

1. From the PTF Post Upgrade Menu (G97PTF), select Utilities.
2. From the Upgrade Utilities menu (G97R42), select End JDE Monitor.
To access English documentation updates, see https://knowledge.jdedwards.com/JDEContent/documentation/overview/about_documentation_updates.pdf
Phase 6 - Running Post-Install Conversion Jobs

This task describes the post-install conversion jobs that you must run after you successfully complete the E9 euro conversion (Phases 1 - 5).

The E9 euro conversion programs do not convert amounts on records without a currency code, company, or business unit. To convert these amounts, you run the post-install conversion jobs. These jobs are designed to run separately from the E9 conversion jobs so that you can control:

- The records to convert
- The conversion rate to use (based on a plan name)

Depending on the post-install conversion job you run and the records you want to convert, you might run a job multiple times. The following example illustrates this.

The Price by Item Conversion is a post-install conversion job that converts two amounts in the Price by Item table. At your company, certain price rules correspond to certain currencies, which means that you set up standard price adjustments by currency. To convert records for the different currencies, you will run the Price by Item Conversion multiple times, changing the plan name or plan exchange rate to correspond with the currency you are converting.

Running the post-install conversion jobs consists of the following tasks:

- Before running the ordered and additional conversion jobs
- Running the ordered conversion jobs
- Running the additional conversion jobs

Before Running the Ordered and Additional Conversion Jobs

Before you run a post-install conversion job, you must decide which records you want the job to convert to the euro and what conversion rate to use. Based on that decision, you will enter a plan name in the processing option and specify certain criteria in the data selection for the job. Additionally, you must decide...
whether you want to create audit records for the files converted by the post-install conversion job.

Before running an ordered or additional conversion job, you must complete the following tasks:

- Specify the plan name
- Verify the plan exchange rate
- Create or prevent audit records from being created

Depending on which post-install conversion job you run and which records you want to convert, you might complete these tasks several times for one job.

The jobs for these tasks are located on menu G97UE9A.

---

**To specify the plan name**

Before you run a post-install conversion job, you must specify the plan in a processing option in the Plan Name program. The post-install conversion jobs use the plan name to determine the following:

- The currency to convert the records to.
- The conversion rate to use when converting the records. (This applies to all post-install jobs except the Multi-Currency Intercompany Conversion and Price Variable Conversion jobs, which use the exchange rate in the F0015 file.)
1. Sign on as a user that accesses the alternate or production environment you are upgrading.
2. From any J.D. Edwards menu, enter G97UE9.
4. Read the menu message that appears and press F6 to continue.

One of the following menus appears, depending on your release:

- A73 - A73PC000E9
- A81 - A81PC000E9

5. On menu G97UE9A, select Plan Name.
6. Read the menu message that appears and press F6 to continue.
7. In the processing option, enter the name of the plan you want to use for the post-install conversion job.

To verify the plan exchange rate

Before you run a post-install conversion job, verify the plan exchange rate in the Conversion Constants program. The post-install conversion jobs use this rate to convert records without a currency code, company, or business unit. Depending on which post-install job you run and the records you want to convert, you might need to change the rate in the Conversion Constants program. If you run a job multiple times for a plan, you might need to change the plan exchange rate each time.

The Conversion Constants program contains the company information you entered during Phase I – Planning the E9 Conversion PTF Installation.

1. Sign on as a user that accesses the alternate or production environment you are upgrading.
2. From any J.D. Edwards menu, enter G97UE9.
4. Read the menu message that appears and press F6 to continue.
5. On menu G97UE9A, select Conversion Constants.
6. Read the menu message that appears and press F6 to continue.
The Conversion Constants screen appears.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>0087</th>
<th>Conversion Constants</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Action Code</td>
<td>Plan Name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

7. Inquire on the plan and currency code.

8. Verify the rate in the Plan Exchange Rate field and ensure that it is the rate you want to use for the post-install conversion job.

All post-install conversion jobs, except the Multi-Currency Intercompany Conversion and Price Variable Conversion jobs, use the rate in the Plan Exchange Rate field to convert transaction amounts to the euro. The Multi-Currency Intercompany Conversion and Price Variable Conversion jobs use the exchange rate in the F0015 file.

9. If necessary, change the action code to C and enter a different rate in the Plan Exchange Rate field.

10. Do *not* change any other fields on this screen.

**Note:** The Begin and End Company fields are used only by the E9 conversion programs. The post-install conversion jobs do not use them.

**To create or prevent audit records from being created**

Audit records, which are written to the Conversion Audit file (F0086), show transaction amounts before and after you run a post-install conversion job and the conversion rate used to calculate the new euro amount. Check with your auditors to find out which audit trails are required by your company and the EMU member nation in which you conduct business.
All post-install conversion jobs automatically create audit records for a file. If you do not want audit records created, you must complete the steps in this task. You must set a flag for each file in which you do not want to create an audit record. The default is to create an audit record.

1. Sign on as a user that accesses the alternate or production environment you are upgrading.
2. From any J.D. Edwards menu, enter G97UE9.
4. Read the menu message that appears and press F6 to continue.
5. On menu G97UE9A, select Audit Record Maintenance.
6. Read the menu message that appears and press F6 to continue.
7. Inquire on the plan name.

The Audit Record Maintenance screen appears.

8. Verify the value in the AR (Audit Record) field associated with a particular file. The AR field controls whether the creation of an audit record is suppressed during the post-install conversion.

Valid values are:

- 0 (or blank) = no (default), do not suppress the creation of an audit record. That is, create an audit record.
- 1 = yes, suppress the creation of an audit record. That is, do not create an audit record.
9. To prevent audit records from being created for a file, change the action code to C and change the AR (Audit Record) field associated with the file to 1.

10. To create audit records for a file, ensure that the AR field associated with the file is 0.

11. Press Enter.

If a file is set to create audit records, the post-install conversion job associated with that file writes records to the F0086 file and places them in the alternate or production data library. You can run a query or World Writer report over the F0086 file. To do this, you will need the composite key for each file converted. See Appendix F: Composite Keys.

For release A7.3, clients can use a World Writer model report to create audit log reports for specific files. To access the model report, select F0086 Audit Report Model on menu G97UE9. The group name is QUERO and the version for the model report is F0911. See Appendix I: Audit Log Report for a sample report.

For release A8.1, clients must create their own World Writer report. Refer to the query version cover page for the F0911 file in Appendix I: Audit Log Report and use it as a model to create your World Writer report.

# Running the Ordered Conversion Jobs

This task includes a checklist that has two check-off (✓) columns – one for your alternate (ALT) environment and the other for your production (PROD) environment.

Each ordered conversion job is dependent on the successful completion of one or more other ordered conversion jobs, so it is important that you run the jobs in the sequence that they appear on the menu. You are required to run only the ordered conversion jobs that apply to the J.D. Edwards systems you use. All clients must run the Company Currency Codes Conversion job.

The ordered conversion jobs are for the following:

- Subcontract Management
- Configuration Management
- Multicurrency Intercompany
- Cost Accounting
- Manufacturing (A7.3 only)
- Company Currency Codes (required)
- Multicurrency Intercompany Post
Remember that you must run the ordered conversion jobs and complete all remaining tasks in this workbook first in your alternate environment, correcting any data issues in both your alternate and production environments. Later, when you are satisfied with the results of the euro conversion in your test environment, complete all of the tasks again in your production environment and “go live.”

**Before You Begin**

- Specify a plan in the processing option for the Plan Name program (menu G97UE9A).
- Verify that the exchange rate assigned to the plan is correct. If necessary, change it on Conversion Constants (menu G97UE9A).
- Determine whether you want to create audit records for the converted files.
- See *Before Running the Ordered and Additional Conversion Jobs* for more information about the aforementioned items.

**To run the ordered conversion jobs**

Do not run an ordered conversion job more than one time over the same data. Ordered conversion jobs convert amounts every time you run them, regardless of whether amounts have already been converted.

1. Sign on as a user that accesses the alternate or production environment you are upgrading.
2. From any J.D. Edwards menu, enter G97UE9.
   
   If you are on release A7.3 of the J.D. Edwards software, the A73 - A73PC000E9 menu appears. If you are on release A8.1, the A81 - A81PC000E9 menu appears.

3. Select Ordered Conversion Jobs.
4. Read the menu message that appears and press F6 to continue.

   The G97UE90 menu appears.
Run the ordered conversion jobs in the order they appear on menu G97UE90. These jobs are described in the checklists on the following pages.

5. Select an ordered conversion job.
6. Read the menu message that appears and press F6 to continue.
7. Enter a value in the processing option, if applicable. (Most Ordered Conversion Jobs do not have processing options.)
8. Enter the data selection and submit the job.

For the Company Currency Codes Conversion job, enter data selection for one plan name only. Do not enter any other data selection. The plan name must match the plan name you entered in the processing option for Plan Name (menu G97UE9A).

*Multi-Plans:* You must run the appropriate ordered conversion job against each alternate or production data library defined in your plans.
## Checklist: Ordered Conversion Jobs

### Subcontract Management

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ordered Conversion Job</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>ALT</th>
<th>PROD</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Purchase Order Header/Detail Conversion (P4301EB)                                        | Contracts without a business unit in the purchase order header are not converted during the E9 conversion. You must run this job to convert the following amount fields:  
  - Exchange Rate; Order Gross Amount; and Foreign Open Amount in the Purchase Order Header file (F4301)  
  - Extended Price, Foreign Extended Amount, Unit Price, Foreign Unit Price, Open Amount, Foreign Open Amount, Amount Received, Foreign Amount Received, Amount on Hold, Foreign Amount on Hold, Purchasing Unit Cost, Foreign Unit Cost, Extended Cost; Foreign Extended Cost, Tax Commitment, Tax Relieved, Exchange Rate, and Amount Relieved in the Purchase Order Detail file (F4311) |     |      |
# Configuration Management

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ordered Conversion Job</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>ALT</th>
<th>PROD</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Assembly Inclusion Conversion (P3293EB)                     | To convert the price and cost amount fields in the Assembly Inclusion Rules file (F3293), you must run the Assembly Inclusion Conversion job or change the fields manually on the x-rule record. If most of your price and cost fields contain factor values (which use a derived calculation) and not monetary amounts, you might want to manually change the factor values instead of running this program. Or, if you run this program, make sure you manually change the converted factor amount on your x-rule records back to their original value afterwards. The Assembly Inclusion Conversion job converts amounts as follows:  
  - If rules are established by business unit and the branch/plant on a record corresponds to a company designated in a conversion plan, the job converts amounts using the exchange rate stored in the Currency Exchange Rates file (F0015).  
  - If rules are not established by business unit, the branch/plant on a record is blank and the job converts amounts using the plan exchange rate assigned to a conversion plan, which is stored in the Conversion Constants file (F0087).  
  Use the data selection to specify which records to convert. The Assembly Inclusion Conversion job converts records with a blank branch/plant every time it is run. If you run this job more than one time, make sure you exclude blank branch/plants in the data selection (Business Unit NE * BLANK); otherwise, amounts without a branch/plant will be converted again. |     |      |
### Configuration Management (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ordered Conversion Job</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>ALT</th>
<th>PROD</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Rules Table Detail Conversion (P3283EB) | To convert the price amount field in the Rules Table Detail file (F3283), you must run the Rules Table Detail Conversion job or change the field manually on a record.  

The Rules Table Detail Conversion job converts amounts as follows:
- If rules are established by business unit and the branch/plant on a record corresponds to a company designated in a conversion plan, the job converts amounts using the exchange rate stored in the Currency Exchange Rates file (F0015).
- If rules are not established by business unit, the branch/plant on a record is blank and the job converts amounts using the exchange rate assigned to a conversion plan, which is stored in the Conversion Constants file (F0087).

Use the data selection to specify which records to convert. The Rules Table Detail Conversion job automatically converts records with a blank branch/plant every time it is run. If you run this job more than one time, make sure you exclude blank branch/plants in the data selection (Business Unit NE * BLANK); otherwise, amounts without a branch/plant will be converted again. |  |  |

### Multicurrency Intercompany

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ordered Conversion Job</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>ALT</th>
<th>PROD</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Multi-Currency Intercompany Conversion (P0911EB) | To convert multi-currency intercompany transactions that are automatically generated by the system, you must run the Multi-Currency Intercompany Conversion job one time only and for all plans. For detailed information, see *Converting Multicurrency Intercompany Conversion Transactions* in this chapter.  

Unlike the other ordered conversion jobs, the Multi-Currency Intercompany Conversion job can convert multiple currencies at the same time because the job retrieves conversion rates from the Currency Exchange Rates file (F0015), based on the companies you are converting. |  |  |
### Cost Accounting

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ordered Conversion Job</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>ALT</th>
<th>PROD</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Item Cost Components Add-Ons (P30026E) | To convert item cost component add-on records, you must run the Item Cost Components Add-Ons conversion job. This job converts the simulated factor, rate amount, or both. It also converts the net added-simulated cost. The simulated values are stored in the Item Cost Component Add-Ons file (F30026).  

Unlike most ordered conversion jobs, this job has processing options that you use to designate:

- Whether to convert the simulated factor, rate amount, or both.
- Which plan name to use to retrieve the exchange rate.

The Item Cost Components Add-Ons conversion job does not convert frozen values. See *Checklist: Manufacturing Post-Conversion Tasks* for information about running the Simulated Rollup and Frozen Update programs. |     |      |

### Manufacturing

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ordered Conversion Job</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>ALT</th>
<th>PROD</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Work Center Rates (P30008E) | Release A7.3 only. This job converts amounts in the Work Center Rates file (F30008). Unlike most ordered conversion jobs, this job has a processing option that you use to specify the branch plant from which the Overheads as Percents or Rates flag is retrieved. If the flag in Manufacturing Constants is set to R (rates), this job converts amounts. If it is set to P (percent), it does not. This processing option prevents work center rates that are attached to a branch plant and set up as percents from being converted.  

**Note:** Changes made to the database in release A8.1 allow this job to run in the E9 scheduler. |     |      |
## Company Currency Codes (Required)

Clients with coexistence must run all ordered conversion jobs in either World or OneWorld (not both) before running this job.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ordered Conversion Job</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>ALT</th>
<th>PROD</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Company Currency Codes Conversion (P0010E) | Prerequisite: Complete all other ordered conversion jobs for a plan, except Multi-Currency Intercompany Post (if applicable).  

The Company Currency Codes Conversion job is required for each plan. This job changes the base currency to the euro and updates the decimal position in the Company Constants file (F0010) for all companies in a conversion plan. To determine the new base currency, this job uses the code in the Currency To field on the Conversion Constants screen (P0087).  

If a versions list with two versions (ZJDE0001 and ZJDE0002) displays when you run this job, select ZJDE0001.  

**Note:** Instead of running this conversion job, you can manually change the base currency of a company to the euro and update the decimal position on the Company Numbers & Names form, menu G09411. (The Company Currency Codes Conversion job makes these changes automatically.) |     |      |
### Multicurrency Intercompany Post

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ordered Conversion Job</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>TEST</th>
<th>PROD</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Multi-Currency Intercompany Post (P09800EB)</td>
<td>Prerequisites: Multi-Currency Intercompany Conversion (run one time only for all plans) and Company Currency Codes Conversion (run for each plan). The Multi-Currency Intercompany Post (P09800EB) is the same as the G/L Post program (P09800) except that it does not update the Account Balances table (F0902), which saves valuable processing time. The P09800EB marks all entries as posted, even though they are not actually posted, so that when you run the the Repost later in the conversion process the entries are selected and updated to the F0902 table. See Converting Multicurrency Intercompany Transactions on the following page for detailed information about this job and the Multi-Currency Intercompany Conversion job.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Converting Multicurrency Intercompany Transactions**

The E9 conversion does not convert multicurrency intercompany transactions that are automatically generated by the system. To convert these transactions, you run the Multi-Currency Intercompany Conversion job one time only after you have converted all companies and all plans. The Multi-Currency Intercompany Conversion job converts amounts in the Account Ledger file (F0911) for all intercompany transactions in which the base currency of the company associated with the transaction is being converted to the euro.

To convert multicurrency intercompany transactions, the Multi-Currency Intercompany Conversion job first locates all AA transactions with 1 in the GLALT1 field (the value 1 indicates that a multi-currency intercompany transaction was automatically generated). It then does the following:

- Converts all transaction amounts on a journal entry if the company on the *first* line (which is the company base currency) is the company you are converting.
- Deletes the corresponding AE (offset) and AM (adjusting) entries. These entries are recreated later during the post.
- Clears the posted code and the GLALT1 field on the original transactions and resets the batch to an approved (unposted) status, so that you can post them again.
- Prints a report that lists the batches that were reset to an approved (unposted) status.

You run the Multi-Currency Intercompany Conversion job one time only, after converting all companies and all plans. The Multi-Currency Intercompany Conversion job along with the Multi-Currency Intercompany Post make the necessary adjustments to keep the multicurrency intercompany transactions in balance.

**Caution:** Run the Multi-Currency Intercompany Conversion job one time only for all plans. If you run the Multi-Currency Intercompany Conversion job more than one time, it will convert all records on a transaction each time, which will result in inaccurate amounts.

The E9 conversion converts multicurrency intercompany transactions that are entered manually; however, you will still need to review and, if necessary, correct them. This is described in step 5 in the following procedures.

> **To convert multi-currency intercompany transactions**

Clients who have the Allow Multi-Currency Intercompany JE option on General Accounting Constants set to Y must complete this task.

1. Verify that all companies and all plans have been converted successfully.
2. Verify that the F0911LV logical file exists in the same library as the F0911 physical file.

3. From the Ordered Conversion Jobs menu (G97UE90), run the Multi-Currency Intercompany Conversion job. Do not run this job more than one time.

4. From the Ordered Conversion Jobs menu (G97UE90), choose Company Currency Codes Conversion and run it one time for each plan.

This job updates the base currency code to the euro in the Company Constants file (F0010) for all companies in a plan.

5. Review your intercompany accounts for any manual multicurrency transactions. The E9 conversion converts these transactions; however, you must verify them and correct the amounts as needed.

6. From the Organization & Account Setup menu (G09411), choose Company Numbers & Names. Reset the fiscal period and year (for A/R, A/P, and G/L) so that you can post to prior years.

7. Use the report generated by the Multi-Currency Intercompany Conversion job (step 3) to identify the different batch types that need to be posted.

8. From the Ordered Conversion Jobs menu (G97UE90), choose Multi-Currency Intercompany Post.

9. Designate the batch type in the processing option and run the Multi-Currency Intercompany Post separately for each batch type identified in step 7.

The Multi-Currency Intercompany Post is a version of the G/L Post program (P09800) that creates all F0911 entries, including AE offset and AM adjusting entries, based on the new base currency in the F0010 file.

Unlike the G/L Post, the Multi-Currency Intercompany Post does not post to the Account Balances file (F0902). Instead, it marks the entries as posted so that when you run the Repost later in the euro conversion process, the entries are selected and posted to the F0902 file. For more information, see Reposting to the Account Ledger.

10. From the Organization & Account Setup menu (G09411), choose Company Numbers & Names. Reset the fiscal period and year back to its original value.
Running the Additional Conversion Jobs

This task includes a checklist that has two check-off (✔) columns – one for your alternate (ALT) environment and the other for your production (PROD) environment.

After you run and successfully complete the E9 conversion and the ordered conversion jobs, you run the additional conversion jobs.

The E9 conversion does not convert amounts on records if certain fields are not in a file or if certain values on a record are invalid or blank. To convert these amounts, you must run additional conversion jobs. If records do not include a company or business unit, the associated amounts are assumed to be in the domestic currency of the company.

The additional conversion jobs are for the following systems:

- Sales Order Management
- Purchase Order Management/Procurement
- Service/Contract Billing
- Load and Delivery Management (A8.1 only)
- Agreement Management

Run only the additional conversion jobs that apply to the J.D. Edwards systems you use.

Remember that you must run the additional conversion jobs and complete all remaining tasks in this workbook first in your alternate environment, correcting any data issues in both your alternate and production environments. Later, when you are satisfied with the results of the euro conversion in your test environment, complete all of the tasks again in your production environment and “go live.”

Before You Begin

☐ Specify a plan in the processing option for the Plan Name program (menu G97UE9A).

☐ Verify that the exchange rate assigned to the plan is correct; if necessary, change it on the Conversion Constants screen (menu G97UE9A).

☐ Determine whether to create audit records for the converted files.

☐ See Before Running the Ordered and Additional Conversion Jobs for more information about the aforementioned items.
Make sure you successfully completed the Company Currency Codes Conversion job (P0010E), which updates the company currency codes for a plan to EUR. You can verify currency code values on Company Numbers & Names (menu G09411).

**To run the additional conversion jobs**

Do not run an additional conversion job more than one time over the same data. The additional conversion jobs convert amounts every time you run them, regardless of whether amounts have already been converted.

1. Sign on as a user who accesses the alternate or production environment you are upgrading.
2. From any J.D. Edwards menu, enter G97UE9.

   If you are on release A7.3 of the J.D. Edwards software, the A73 - A73PC000E9 menu appears. If you are on release A8.1, the A81 - A81PC000E9 menu appears.

3. Select Additional Conversion Jobs.
4. Read the menu message that appears and press F6 to continue.

   The G97UE901 menu appears.

Run the additional conversion jobs in any order, unless specified otherwise in the checklists on the following pages.
5. Select an ordered conversion job.
6. Read the menu message that appears and press F6 to continue.
7. Enter the data selection and submit the job.
Checklist: Additional Conversion Jobs

Sales Order Management

The following additional conversion jobs convert amounts for records without a company or business unit. If you do not want to convert all amounts in the file, you can manually modify the records instead.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Additional Conversion Job</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>ALT</th>
<th>PROD</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Commission Constants Conversion (P42004E) | For clients who use the commission functionality. This job converts the Fixed Cost and Minimum Gross Margin amounts in the Commission Constants file (F42004). A currency code is not stored in this file. If all commission records are set up in one currency, specify all records in the data selection and run this job one time only. If commission records are set up in multiple currencies, determine which commission records represent a given currency in order to convert the records. For example, certain commissions might correspond to certain currencies. Then, do one of the following:  
  - Specify the records to convert (for example, address book number) in the data selection and run this job separately for each currency. Each time you run this job, verify and, if necessary, change the exchange rate on the Conversion Constants screen (P0087).  
  - Modify selected records manually. |     |      |
### Sales Order Management (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Additional Conversion Job</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>ALT</th>
<th>PROD</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Price by Item Conversion (P4207E) | For clients who use the standard price adjustment functionality. This job converts the Override List Price and Related Price amounts in the Price by Item file (F4207). The currency code is not populated in this file.  

If all standard price adjustments are set up in one currency, specify all records in the data selection and run this job one time only. If standard price adjustments are set up in multiple currencies, determine the price adjustments that represent a given currency. For example, certain price rules might correspond to certain currencies. Then, do one of the following:  
- Specify the records to convert in the data selection and run this job separately for each currency. Each time you run this job, verify, and if necessary, change the exchange rate on the Conversion Constants screen (menu G97UE9A).  
- Modify selected records manually. |

| Batch Receiver Header/Detail Conversion (P4001ZEB) | For clients who have unprocessed batch records. This job converts amounts on unprocessed orders without a business unit, as follows:  
- Converts the Order Total and Total Cost amounts in the Batch Receiver Header file (F4001Z)  
- Converts the Unit Price, Unit Cost, Extended Price, Extended Cost, and Unit List Price amounts in the Batch Receiver Detail file (F4011Z)  

If all unprocessed orders have domestic amounts set up in one currency, specify all records in the data selection and run this job one time only. If unprocessed orders are set up in multiple currencies, determine which orders represent a given currency. Then, do one of the following:  
- Specify the records to convert in the data selection and run this job separately for each currency. Each time you run this, verify and, if necessary, change the exchange rate on the Conversion Constants screen (menu G97UE9A).  
- Modify selected records manually. |
## Sales Order Management (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Additional Conversion Job</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>ALT</th>
<th>PROD</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| EDI Purchase Order Header/Detail Conversion (P47011EB) | For clients who have unprocessed inbound purchase order EDI transactions. This job converts amounts on unprocessed orders without a business unit, as follows:  
  - Converts the Order Total and Total Cost amounts in the EDI Purchase Order Header file (F47011)  
  - Converts the Unit Price, Unit Cost, Extended Price, Extended Cost, and Unit List Price amounts in the EDI Purchase Order Detail file (F47012)  
  If all unprocessed orders have domestic amounts set up in one currency, specify all records in the data selection and run this job one time only. If unprocessed orders are set up in multiple currencies, determine which orders represent a given currency. Then, do one of the following:  
  - Specify the records to convert in the data selection and run this job separately for each currency. Each time you run this job, verify and, if necessary, change the exchange rate on the Conversion Constants screen (menu G97UE9A).  
  - Modify selected records manually. | | |
| EDI Request for Quote Conversion (P47091EB) | For clients who use the EDI Request for Quote Inbound or the EDI Request for Quote Edit/Create functionality. This job converts amounts on unprocessed orders without a business unit, as follows:  
  - Converts the Order Total and Total Cost amounts in the EDI Request for Quote Header file (F47091)  
  - Converts the Unit Price, Unit Cost, Extended Price, Extended Cost, and Unit List Price amounts in the EDI Request for Quote Detail file (F47092)  
  If all unprocessed orders have domestic amounts set up in one currency, specify all records in the data selection and run this job one time only. If unprocessed orders are set up in multiple currencies, determine which orders represent a given currency. Then, do one of the following:  
  - Specify the records to convert in the data selection and run the conversion job separately for each currency. Each time you run this conversion job, verify and, if necessary, change change the exchange rate on the Conversion Constants screen (menu G97UE9A).  
  - Modify selected records manually. | | |
### Sales Order Management (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Additional Conversion Job</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>ALT</th>
<th>PROD</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Price Variable Conversion (P4075EB)</td>
<td>For Advanced Pricing clients who use the Price Variable Table functionality. This job converts the Unit Price amount in the Price Variable file (F4075). This file, unlike the files for other additional conversion jobs, contains a currency code. Unlike the other additional conversion jobs, this job retrieves exchange rates from the Currency Exchange Rate file (F0015), which means that you can convert multiple currencies at the same time. It also updates the currency code in the file with the new euro currency code. Specify the records to convert by currency code or price variable file in the data selection and run this job.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Purchase Order Management/Procurement

The following additional conversion jobs convert amounts for records without a company or business unit (branch/plant). If you do not want to convert all amounts in the file, you can manually modify records instead.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Additional Conversion Job</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>ALT</th>
<th>PROD</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Tolerance Rules Conversion (P4322EB) | Do not run if your tolerance rules are based only on percentages. This job converts amounts only on records without a company. It converts the Unit Price Tolerance Amount and Extended Tolerance Amount in the Tolerance Rules file (F4322). If all unprocessed orders have domestic amounts set up in one currency, specify all records in the data selection and run this job one time only. If unprocessed orders are set up in multiple currencies, determine which records represent a given currency. Then, do one of the following:  
  - Specify the records to convert in the data selection and run this job separately for each currency. Each time you run this job, verify and, if necessary, change the exchange rate on the Conversion Constants screen (menu G97UE9A).  
  - Modify selected records manually. |     |      |
Purchase Order Management/Procurement (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Additional Conversion Job</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>ALT</th>
<th>PROD</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Item Cost Components Conversion (P41291EB) | This job converts amounts only on records without a business unit (branch/plant). It converts the Cost Add-On Amount, Freight Add-On Rate, and Volume Add-On Rate in the Item Cost Components file (F41291). If all unprocessed orders have domestic amounts set up in one currency, specify all records in the data selection and run this job one time only. If unprocessed orders are set up in multiple currencies, determine which records represent a given currency. Then, do one of the following:  
  - Specify the records to convert in the data selection and run this job separately for each currency. Each time you run this job, verify and, if necessary, change the exchange rate on the Conversion Constants screen (menu G97UE9A).  
  - Modify selected records manually.                                                                                     |     |      |

Service/Contract Billing

The following additional conversion jobs convert amounts for records without a company or business unit. If you do not want to convert all amounts in the file, you can manually modify the records instead.

Release A7.3 only

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Additional Conversion Job</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>ALT</th>
<th>PROD</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cost Plus Markup Information Conversion (P48096EB)</td>
<td>This job converts the Rate Override and Override amounts in the Cost Plus Markup Information file (F48096). If you do not want to convert amounts for all companies in the F48096 file, you can manually enter new euro amounts for selected records on Cost Plus Markup Table (menu G4843).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Service/Contract Billing (continued)

#### Release A7.3 only (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Additional Conversion Job</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>ALT</th>
<th>PROD</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Component Detail Conversion (P4861EB)</td>
<td>Prerequisite: Cost Plus Markup Information Conversion (P48096EB). This job converts the Component Rate amount in the Component Detail file (F4861). If you do not want to convert amounts for all companies in the F4861 file, you can manually enter new euro amounts on Component Table (menu G4843).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Billing Labor Rates Conversion (P48098EB)</td>
<td>This job converts the Billing Rate and Hourly Rate amounts in the Billing Labor Rates file (F48098). If you do not want to convert all amounts in the F48098 file, you can modify selected records on Labor Rates (menu A4831).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cost Markup Rates Conversion (P48099EB)</td>
<td>Prerequisite: Billing Labor Rates Conversion (P48098EB). This job converts the Expense Amount in the Cost Markup Rates file (F48099). If you do not want to convert all amounts in the F48099 file, you can modify selected records on Expense Markups (menu A4831).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rebuild Revenue Summary (P52809)</td>
<td>Make sure you post all revenue batches to the general ledger before you rebuild this file. This job rebuilds the Contract Revenue Summary file (F5280) in the new domestic currency, based on the Service Billing (F4812) and Service Billing History (F4812H) workfiles.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Service/Contract Billing (continued)

**Release A8.1 only**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Additional Conversion Job</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>ALT</th>
<th>PROD</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Invoice Summary Workfile Conversion (P4822EB)</td>
<td>Run this job <em>before</em> running the other additional conversion jobs for Service/Contract Billing. This job converts and rebuilds the Invoice Summary Workfile (F4822) in the new domestic currency, based on the converted Service Billing History Workfile (F4812H).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rebuild Revenue Summary (P52809)</td>
<td>Prerequisites: Invoice Summary Workfile Conversion (P4822EB). Make sure you post all revenue batches to the general ledger before you rebuild this file. This job rebuilds the Contract Revenue Summary file (F5280) in the new domestic currency, based on the Service Billing (F4812) and Service Billing History (F4812H) workfiles.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rebuild Invoice Summary (P48520EB)</td>
<td>Prerequisite: Invoice Summary Workfile Conversion (P4822EB). This job rebuilds the Invoice Summary Access file (F48520) in the new domestic currency, based on the Service Billing History workfile (F4812H). Use the data selection to select the same companies that you converted during the E9 conversion.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rebuild Retention Release (P48221EB)</td>
<td>Prerequisite: Invoice Summary Workfile Conversion (P4822EB). This job rebuilds the Retention Release Cross-Reference file (F48221) in the domestic currency, based on the Invoice Summary file (F4822).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Restate Contracts (P5202EB)</td>
<td>Prerequisite: Invoice Summary Workfile Conversion (P4822EB). This job restates amounts in the Contract Billing Master (F5201), Owner Pay Item Detail (F5202), and Pay Item Mark-Up Cross Reference Accounts (F5213) files in the new domestic currency. If you choose to create new contracts instead of restating amounts, close out your existing contracts and enter new ones with the negotiated amount in your new domestic currency.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Load and Delivery Management

The following additional conversion job converts amounts on customer freight records, supplier freight records, or both in the Freight Audit file (F49175).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Additional Conversion Job</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>ALT</th>
<th>PROD</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Freight Audit Conversion (P49175EB) | Release A8.1 only. For clients who write freight records to the Freight Audit file (F49175). This job converts the amount field on billable and payable freight records as follows:  
  • For billable freight records, it uses the currency of the order company  
  • For payable freight records with an invoice (payable voucher), it uses the invoice company  
  • For payable freight records without an invoice (no payable voucher), it uses the currency code of the company you designate in the processing option. If blank, it uses company 00000.  
  Use the data selection to select specific records, such as billable freight records for a specific company or payable freight records for a specific carrier. |     |     |
Agreement Management

The following additional conversion job converts the currency code for records in the Distribution Contract Quantities file (F38011). This job does not run during the E9 conversion since most clients do not want to convert the currency code on all agreement records. For example, a Belgian company has agreements that are due to a company in BEF and it also has agreements that are due to a supplier in BEF. The company has converted its base currency to the euro, however the supplier has not. In this example, the Belgian company would run the additional conversion job and use data selection to select records with Due To equal to C (company). The job would convert the currency code to BEF on all agreements due to the company only, and not on any suppliers (or customers).

The advantage to running the additional conversion job is that it automatically updates records associated with the F38011 record in five other Agreement Management files. Alternatively, you can manually modify agreement records using four programs (Agreement Quantities, Agreement Source/Destination, Agreement Quantities Schedule, and Agreement Exchange Ratios) and running two data file utilities.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Additional Conversion Job</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>ALT</th>
<th>PROD</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Distribution Contract Quantities Conversion</td>
<td>This job converts the currency code field in the Distribution Contract Quantities file (F38011) for records with a business unit. (The business unit is used to retrieve the correct exchange rate when calculating amounts on the associated records.) If there are no errors, the conversion job updates currency codes, amounts, or both for all associated records in the following files:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(P38011EB)</td>
<td>• Product Source Destination Master (F38012)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Contract Quantities Schedule (F38013)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Contract Formulas and Factors (F38014)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Distribution Contracts Transaction Ledger (F38111)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Distribution Contracts Committed Quantities (F38112)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Post-Conversion Tasks
Reviewing and Correcting Post-Conversion Integrity Reports

This task includes a checklist and description of the post-conversion integrity reports that you must review and correct after you run the post-install conversion jobs (*Phase 6 – Running the Post-Installl Conversion Jobs*). The checklist has two check-off (☑) columns – one for your alternate (ALT) environment and the other for your production (PROD) environment.

Most of the integrity issues that appear on the post-conversion integrity reports are minor rounding differences that occur when converting from your base currency to the euro. Make sure you compare your post-conversion integrity reports to the pre-conversion integrity reports to ensure that the conversion results are accurate.

Run the post-conversion integrity reports in proof mode first and then run them in final (update) mode. Final mode was created especially for the E9 conversion to update any minor rounding differences that occur during the actual conversion. Final mode does the following:

- Tests the integrity of data between files with dependent relationships.
- Locates the difference between the files.
- Creates adjusting entries for batches that are out of balance and corrects any integrity issues caused by the conversion. (You can use the data selection to exclude records in which you do not want to create adjusting entries.)

Run integrity reports only for those systems that your company uses.
The integrity reports are accessed from menu G97UE9.

The Post Integrity job that appears on menu G97UE9 is described in *Reposting the Account Ledger*.

The post-conversion integrity reports are grouped under the following headings:

- Checklist: Financials Post-Conversion Integrity Reports
- Checklist: Distribution Post-Conversion Integrity Reports
- Checklist: Logistics Post-Conversion Integrity Reports
- Checklist: Manufacturing Post-Conversion Integrity Reports
- Checklist: Batch Headers Post-Conversion Integrity Reports

Remember that you must run and review the post-conversion integrity reports and complete all remaining tasks in this workbook first in your alternate environment, correcting any data issues in both your alternate and production libraries. Later, when you are satisfied with the results of the E9 conversion in your alternate environment, complete all of the tasks again in your production environment and “go live.”

**Before You Begin**

- Make sure you successfully completed the Company Currency Codes Conversion job (P0010E), which updates the company currency codes for a plan to EUR. You can verify the currency code values for your companies on Company Numbers & Names (menu G09411).
Make sure you successfully completed all other post-install conversion jobs. See *Phase 6 – Running Post-Install Conversion Jobs*.

Before you run the post-conversion integrity reports in final mode, determine whether you want the A/R and A/P integrity reports to automatically create adjusting entries for batches that are out of balance. If you do not want adjusting entries created, set the Include Batch on Integrity field to N on Batch Header Revisions (P0011).
**Checklist: Financials Post-Conversion Integrity Reports**

The following integrity reports are accessed from the Financials Intelligences menu (G00222), which can be accessed from menu G97UE9.

### Accounts Receivable

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Report Name (Program Number)</th>
<th>Description (** denotes a new report mode, as of release A7.3 CU9)</th>
<th>ALT</th>
<th>PROD</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A/R to G/L by Batch (P03701)</td>
<td>(Proof) Compares records in the A/R Ledger file (F0311) to the Account Ledger file (F0911).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| A/R to G/L with Adjustments (P03711) | (Final **) Creates an adjusting amount in the F0911 file by document (G/L distribution) or by batch (automatic offset) to balance to the F0311. The adjusting amount is directed to one of the following AAIs:  
  - ADR, if the offset method is by document. This AAI item tracks differences between the F0311 and F0911 distribution amounts.  
  - AER, if the offset method is by batch. This AAI item tracks differences between the F0411 and F0911 automatic entry (AE) amounts. |     |     |
| A/R to G/L by Offset Account (P037001) | Summarizes open amounts in each G/L account in the A/R Ledger file (F0311) and compares the total to the balance amount in each offsetting A/R trade account in the Account Balances file (F0902). |     |     |
# Accounts Payable

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Report Name (Program Number)</th>
<th>Description (** denotes a new report mode, as of release A7.3 CU9)</th>
<th>ALT</th>
<th>PROD</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A/P Original Document to G/L by Batch (P04701)</td>
<td>(Proof) Compares records in the A/P Ledger file (F0411) to the Account Ledger file (F0911) and prints differences on a report.</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| A/P Original Document to G/L with Adjustments (P04711) | (Final **) Creates an adjusting amount in the F0911 to balance to the F0411 file by document (G/L distribution) or by batch (automatic offset) to balance to the F0411 file. The adjusting amount is directed to one of the following AAs:  
  - ADP, if the offset method is by document. This AAI item tracks differences between the F0411 and F0911 distribution amounts.  
  - AEP, if the offset method is by batch. This AAI item tracks differences between the F0411 and F0911 automatic entry (AE) amounts. | Yes | No |
| A/P Matching Document to Voucher with Adjustments (P04713) | (Proof **) Compares records in the A/P Matching Document Detail file (F0414) to the A/P Ledger file (F0411) and prints differences on a report.  
(Final **) Creates an adjusting amount in the F0414 file to balance to the F0411 file. | Yes | No |
| A/P Matching Doc to G/L by Batch (P04702) | Prerequisites: Previous integrity reports (P04711 and P04713). | Yes | Yes |
| A/P Matching Doc to G/L with Adjustments (P04712) | (Proof) Compares records in the A/P Matching Document Detail file (F0414) to the Account Ledger file (F0911) and prints differences on a report.  
(Final **) Creates an adjusting amount in the F0911 file to balance to the F0414 file. | Yes | No |
<p>| A/P to G/L by Offset Account (P047001) | Summarizes open amounts in each G/L account in the A/P Ledger file (F0411) and compares the total to the balance amount in each offsetting A/P trade account in the Account Balances file (F0902). | Yes | No |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Report Name (Program Number)</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>ALT</th>
<th>PROD</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accounts without Business Units (P097041)</td>
<td>(Proof) Locates account master records with an invalid company number and without a business unit record.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(Final) Updates the Account Master file (F0901) with the company number from the business unit master record.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Account Balance without Account Master (P097031)</td>
<td>(Proof) Locates account balance records with an invalid company number and without an account master record.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(Final) Updates the Account Balances file (F0902) with the company number from the account master record.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transactions without Account Master (P097021)</td>
<td>(Proof) Locates transaction records with an invalid company number and without an account master record.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(Final) Updates the Account Ledger file (F0911) with the company number from the account master record.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Companies in Balance (P097001)</td>
<td>Creates a report that shows the net balance for each company. If a company is in balance, the columns on the report are blank.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intercompany Accounts in Balance (P097011)</td>
<td>Locates imbalances between corresponding intercompany accounts and prints a report.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>If you have multiple companies with different base currencies, do not run this integrity report to verify that all intercompany accounts are in balance. This integrity report does not accommodate different base currencies.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Account Balance to Transactions (P09705)</td>
<td>Locates imbalances between the Account Balances (F0902) and Account Ledger (F0911) files by fiscal period and prints a report.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>If you have imbalances between these files and you turn monetary accounts on and off, contact your Response Line consultant for a resolution plan for monetary accounts.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### General Accounting (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Report Name (Program Number)</th>
<th>Description (* denotes a new report mode, as of release A7.3 CU9)</th>
<th>ALT</th>
<th>PROD</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Unposted G/L Transactions (P09301)</td>
<td>Prints a general journal of unposted transactions in the Account Ledger file (F0911).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cash Basis Integrity Test (P09750)</td>
<td>Identifies cash accounts that have different balances in the AA and AZ ledgers after posting.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Repost Account Ledger (P099102)</td>
<td>See the next chapter, <em>Reposting the Account Ledger</em>.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Fixed Assets/Job Cost

The following integrity reports are accessed from the Fixed Assets/Job Cost Intelligences menu (G00223), which can be accessed from menu G97UE9.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Report Name (Program Number)</th>
<th>Description (* denotes a new report mode, as of release A7.3 CU9)</th>
<th>ALT</th>
<th>PROD</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Unposted F0911 Transactions to F1202 (P12301)</td>
<td>Compares unposted transactions in the Account Ledger file (F0911) to unposted transactions in the Asset Balances file (F1202) for accounts within the AAI item FX range. Prints differences on a report.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F0911 Transaction Report (P127012)</td>
<td>Prints transactions in the Account Ledger file (F0911) for accounts within the AAI item FX range.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F1202 to F0902 Integrity (P127011)</td>
<td>Compares posted transactions in the Asset Balances file (F1202) to posted transactions in the Account Balances file (F0902) and prints differences on a report.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Fixed Assets/Job Cost (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Report Name (Program Number)</th>
<th>Description (** denotes a new report mode, as of release A7.3 CU9)</th>
<th>ALT</th>
<th>PROD</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| F0911 to F1202 Integrity (P12910) | (Proof) Compares posted transactions (with batch rear end = *) in the Account Ledger file (F0911) to posted transactions in the Asset Balances file (F1202).  
(Final) Creates an adjusting amount in the F1202 to balance to the F0911 file. This integrity is the Fixed Assets Repost.  
**Note:** If you summarize your depreciation transactions, do not run this integrity report. Clients who summarize transactions have F1202 records without supporting F0911 transactions and running this integrity report serves no purpose. Once you summarize transactions, you cannot go back and create detail for them. |   |      |
| Job Cost to G/L (P51800)     | (Proof **) Compares transactions in the Account Balances file (F0902) to transactions in the Profit Recognition (F5144) and Profit Recognition Account Balances (F51435) files.  
(Final) Creates adjusting amounts in the F5144 and F5145 files to balance to the F0902 file. |   |      |
The following integrity reports are accessed from the Localization Integrities menu (G00224), which can be accessed from menu G97UE9.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Report Name (Program Number)</th>
<th>Description (** denotes a new report mode, as of release A7.3 CU9)</th>
<th>ALT</th>
<th>PROD</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>G/L to Legal Register Number (P74701)</td>
<td>For Italian clients only. (Proof **) Compares records in the Account Ledger file (F0911) to the G/L Registration Balance file (F70404). (Final **) Creates an adjusting amount in the F70404 to balance to the F0911 file.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A/P to Voucher Receipt (P74702)</td>
<td>(Proof **) Compares records in the Accounts Payable Matching Document file (F0413) to the Subcontractor Voucher Receipts file (F74041). (Final **) Creates an adjusting amount in the F74041 file to balance to the F0413 file.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A/P to Withholding Tax Detail (P74703)</td>
<td>For Italian clients only. (Proof **) Compares records in the A/P Ledger file (F0411) to the Withholding Tax Detail file (F74411). (Final **) Creates an adjusting amount in the F74411 file to balance to the F0411 file.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Checklist: Distribution Post-Conversion Integrity Reports**

The following integrity reports are accessed from the Distribution Integrities menu (G00225), which can be accessed from menu G97UE9.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Report Name (Program Number)</th>
<th>Description (** denotes a new report mode, as of release A7.3 CU9)</th>
<th>ALT</th>
<th>PROD</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Commitment Integrity (P40910)</td>
<td>(Proof) Compares records in the P.O. Detail Ledger file (F43199) to the Purchase Order Detail file (F4311) and records in the P.O. Detail Ledger file (F43199) to the Account Balances file (F0902). Prints differences on a report. **(Final **) Creates an adjusting amount in the F43199 file if there is a difference between the amounts in the F4311 and F43199 files. Creates an adjusting amount in the F0902 file if there is a difference between the amounts in the F43199 and F0902 file.</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multiple Account/Purchase Order Integrity (P43700)</td>
<td>The multiple account functionality is available as of release A8.1. This integrity report is new as of A8.1 CU2. <strong>(Proof)</strong> Compares records in the Purchase Order Multiple Account file (F4316) to the Purchase Order Detail file (F4311). <strong>(Final)</strong> Creates an adjusting amount in the F4316 file if there is a difference between the amounts in the F4316 and F4311 files.</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The following integrity reports for Inventory Management and Load and Delivery Management are accessed from the Logistics Intelligences menu (G00226), which can be accessed from menu G97UE9.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Report Name (Program Number)</th>
<th>Description (* denotes a new report mode, as of release A7.3 CU9)</th>
<th>ALT</th>
<th>PROD</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Item Ledger/Account Integrity (P41543)</td>
<td>Compares records in the Account Ledger file (F0911) to the Item Ledger file (F4111) and prints differences on a report.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item Balance/Ledger Integrity (P41544)</td>
<td>Compares records in the Item Location file (F41021) to the Item Ledger file (F4111) and prints differences on a report.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Item/As Of File Integrity (P41760) | (Proof ***) Compares records in the Item Ledger file (F4111) to the Item As of file (F41112).  
(Final ***) Creates adjusting amounts in the F41112 file to balance to the F4111 file. |     |      |
| Transaction Ledger/Vehicle Balance Integrity (P49481) | Compares records in the Load and Delivery Item Balance file (F49021) to the Vehicle Transaction file (F49511) and prints differences on a report. |     |      |
| In-transit Integrity (P49482) | (Proof) Compares records in the Load and Delivery Item Balance file (F49021) to the Account Ledger file (F0911).  
(Final) Creates adjusting amounts in the Vehicle Transaction file (F49511) and creates records for the inventory in-transit and the gain/loss accounts in the F0911 file. |     |      |
| Trip Balance Integrity (P49480) | Locates vehicles that have been loaded but not delivered and prints a report that shows out-of-balance trips.  
Compare this integrity report to the one that you ran before the E9 conversion so that you can explain any discrepancies. |     |      |
Checklist: Manufacturing Post-Conversion Integrity Reports

The following integrity report is accessed from the Manufacturing Intelligences menu (G00227), which can be accessed from menu G97UE9.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Report Name (Program Number)</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cost Integrity (P30543)</td>
<td>Compares the sum of the frozen standard cost components to the unit cost in</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>the Cost Ledger file (F4105) and prints a report that shows the variances.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Checklist: Batch Headers Post-Conversion Integrity Reports

The following integrity report is accessed from the General Intelligences menu (G00221). There are four batch header reports on the menu – run only the following one.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Report Name (Program Number)</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Batch to Detail/Out of Balance (P007031) | Run this report *after* you run the post-conversion integrity reports for all other systems and before you run the repost (Repost Account ledger), which is described on the following page.

Locates batches that were posted out-of-balance and prints a report. Use this report to compare to the list of out-of-balance batches that you compiled before the conversion. |
Reposting the Account Ledger

After you review and correct your post-conversion integrity reports, you must repost the account ledger for all companies, regardless of whether you converted their base currency to the euro. This is necessary to ensure that the Account Ledger (F0911) and Account Balances (F0902) files for all companies are in balance after the euro conversion. Reposting the account ledger allows you to identify and correct any differences, thereby maintaining the integrity between your F0911 and F0902 files.

Some E9 conversion programs create minor rounding differences between the transaction amounts converted and the balance amounts converted. The Repost Account Ledger program does the following:

- Identifies all accounts that should be adjusted due to minor rounding differences between transaction amounts in the F0911 and balance amounts in the F0902 files (proof). Most company auditors will want to have an audit record of the rounding differences that are identified.
- Updates the F0902 file so that it balances with the F0911 file (final). The repost “plugs” numbers in the F0902 file, based on the detailed transactions in the F0911 file.

Reposting the account ledger updates or creates new F0902 records for all existing F0911 records and, therefore, can take a long time to process. Typically, reposting updates the F0902 records; however, if the CRCD and CRCX fields on records are not populated or an account has a post edit code, reposting actually creates new F0902 records.

The Repost Account Ledger program is accessed from the Financials Intelligences menu (G00222), or from menu G97UE99.

Remember that you must repost your account ledger and complete the remaining tasks in this workbook first in your alternate environment, correcting any data issues in both your alternate and production libraries. Later, when you are satisfied with the results of the E9 conversion in your alternate environment, complete all the tasks again in your production environment and “go live.”
Clients Who Run the E9 Conversion at the End of the Fiscal Year

If you run the E9 euro conversion at the end of your fiscal year, J.D. Edwards recommends that you run the Annual Close program for all companies before and after reposting the account ledger. Depending on the records that were purged before the conversion, the repost might produce unexpected results unless you run the annual close before the repost.

Run the annual close program for each year of transaction detail in your files. The annual close program creates an adjusting amount to correct prior year-end and beginning balance postings. Use the report produced by this program to verify the prior year-end and balance forward amounts with the amounts from the repost.

Before You Begin

☐ Review and correct all post-conversion integrity reports. See Reviewing and Correcting Post-Conversion Integrity Reports.
Completing Post-Conversion Tasks

This task includes a checklist and description of the post-conversion tasks that you must complete before or after you review and correct your post-conversion integrity reports and repost the account ledger. The checklist has two check-off (✓) columns – one for your alternate (ALT) environment and the other for your production (PROD) environment.

Most of the post-conversion tasks rebuild or update workfiles. Complete only those post-conversion tasks that apply to the J.D. Edwards programs and systems that you use. For example, if you do not use localization programs, do not complete the post-conversion tasks for Localization. Similarly, if you do not use bank statement processing, do not complete the post-conversion task for reconciliation listed under General Accounting.

The post-conversion tasks are grouped under the following headings:

- Checklist: Financials Post-Conversion Tasks
- Checklist: Distribution Post-Conversion Tasks
- Checklist: Manufacturing Post-Conversion Tasks
- Checklist: Service Billing Post-Conversion Tasks

Remember that you must complete the post-conversion tasks first in your alternate environment, correcting any data issues in both your alternate and production libraries. Later, when you are satisfied with the results of the E9 conversion in your alternate environment, complete all the tasks in this workbook again in your production environment and “go live.”
## Checklist: Financials Post-Conversion Tasks

### General Accounting

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Post-Conversion Task (Program Number)</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>ALT</th>
<th>PROD</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Change the currency code for company 00000</td>
<td>On Company Numbers &amp; Names (menu G09411), change the currency code for the default company 00000 to EUR. The euro conversion does not do this; you must do it manually.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Run Refresh Reconciliations File (P09130), menu G0921</td>
<td>Rebuilds domestic amounts in the Account Ledger Reconciliation workfile (F0911R) with euro amounts.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Review and revise your model journal entries (P09101)</td>
<td>The euro conversion does not convert model journal entries. Locate the list of model journal entries that you printed before the conversion, or create a new list by running a query over the F0911 file for journal entries with a posted code M (model). Revise model journal entries as needed.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Review and revise your allocations</td>
<td>The euro conversion does not convert amounts in the Cost Allocations/Flex Budgeting file (F0912). Locate the list of recurring journal entries that you printed before the conversion, or create a new list by running a query over the F0912 file for journal entries with a batch type D. Revise recurring journal entries as needed.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Accounts Receivable

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Post-Conversion Task (Program Number)</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>ALT</th>
<th>PROD</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Run Credit Analysis Refresh (P03525), menu G0315</td>
<td>Rebuilds domestic amounts in the A/R Cash Management workfile (F0315) with euro amounts.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Accounts Receivable (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Post-Conversion Task (Program and Menu Number)</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>ALT</th>
<th>PROD</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Run Date File Generation (P03900), menu G0321</td>
<td>Rebuilds domestic amounts in the As of A/R Ledger workfile (F0311A) with euro amounts.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Print the Recurring Invoice Report (P03505), menu G03511</td>
<td>Review and revise your recurring invoices. Review the converted recurring invoices and verify the new amounts. If you want to revise an amount, you must delete the recurring invoice and enter a new one.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Accounts Payable

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Post-Conversion Task (Program and Menu Number)</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>ALT</th>
<th>PROD</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Run Date File Generation (P04901), menu G0421 | Rebuilds domestic amounts in the following workfiles with euro amounts:  
  - As of A/P Ledger (F0411A)  
  - As of A/P Matching Document (F0413A)  
  - As of A/P Matching Document Detail (F0414A) |     |     |
| Print the Recurring Voucher Report (P04505), menu G04511 | Review and revise your recurring vouchers. Review the converted recurring vouchers and verify the new amounts. If you want to revise an amount, you must delete the recurring voucher and enter a new one. |     |     |

## Reports

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Post-Conversion Task (Program Number)</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>ALT</th>
<th>PROD</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Change currency decimal places for FASTR reports (if applicable)</td>
<td>Refer to the list you compiled before the conversion. To produce FASTR reports in the euro, the currency decimal place must be set to 2 decimals.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Change currency decimal places for STAR reports (if applicable)</td>
<td>Refer to the list you compiled before the conversion. To produce STAR reports in the euro, the currency decimal place must be set to 2 decimals.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Change currency decimal places for World Writer reports (if applicable)</td>
<td>Refer to the list you compiled before the conversion. To produce World Writer reports in the euro, the currency decimal place must be set to 2 decimals.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Localization

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Post-Conversion Task (Program and Menu Number)</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>ALT</th>
<th>PROD</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Run a query over the F0018 tax file for records that are not in the A/R, A/P, and G/L ledger files</td>
<td>For clients with F0018 (Sales/Use/VAT) records. The E9 conversion programs convert F0018 tax amounts that are stored in the F03B11, F0411, and F0911 ledger files only. If you enter tax amounts directly in the F0018 files (using the Tax File Revisions program), you must convert those tax amounts manually.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Run Update Extra Tax File – Sales (P0018I1), menu G00211</td>
<td>Rebuilds domestic amounts in the Intrastat workfile (F0018T) with euro amounts.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Run Update Extra Tax File – Purchasing (P0018I2), menu G00211</td>
<td>Rebuilds domestic amounts in the Intrastat workfile (F0018T) with euro amounts.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Run Build VAT Reconciliation Workfile (P74518), menu G74</td>
<td>For German clients only. Rebuilds domestic amounts in the VAT Reconciliation workfile (F74518) with euro amounts.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Run G/L by Category Code (P7409C2), menu G093151 or menu G093152</td>
<td>For French and Italian clients only. Rebuilds domestic amounts in the French Legal Report workfile (T740911) with euro amounts.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Run the Supplier Ledger Report (P7404014), menu G093151</td>
<td>For French clients only. For French clients only. Rebuilds domestic amounts in the Accounts Payable Ledger workfile (T74411) with euro amounts.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Run ETAFI Interface (P7409FI), menu G093151</td>
<td>For French clients only. Rebuilds domestic amounts in the ETAFI Interface file (F7409FI) with euro amounts.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Checklist: Distribution Post-Conversion Tasks

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Post-Conversion Task (Program and Menu Number)</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>ALT</th>
<th>PROD</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Run Item Ledger As Of Generation (P41542), menu G4122</td>
<td>Rebuilds the Item Ledger As of workfile (F41112), based on transactions in the Cardex file (F4111).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Run Container Extraction Server (P41189) and Container Billing (P41180), menu G4118.</td>
<td>Run end-of-day processing for Container Extraction Server and Container Billing.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Checklist: Manufacturing Post-Conversion Tasks

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Post-Conversion Task (Program and Menu Number)</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>ALT</th>
<th>PROD</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Run PM Projection Batch Update (P13411), menu G1322</td>
<td>Updates domestic amounts in the PM Projections file (F13411) with euro amounts.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Run Update Work Order Cost (P13800), menu G1331</td>
<td>Updates actual domestic amounts in the Work Order Master file (F4801) with euro amounts.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Run Simulate Rollup (P30820), menu G3014</td>
<td>Creates euro costs using converted rates and purchased costs.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Run Frozen Update (P30835), menu G3014</td>
<td>Prerequisite: Simulate Rollup (P30820). Revalues inventory in euro amounts.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Run Create Summary Forecast (P34640), menu G3421</td>
<td>Creates the summary forecast for future sales amounts in euro amounts.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manually update amounts in UDC fields (if applicable)</td>
<td>Refer to the list you compiled before the conversion. Update the amounts in the user defined code fields manually.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Checklist: Service Billing Post-Conversion Tasks

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Post-Conversion Task (Program Number)</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>ALT</th>
<th>PROD</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Review existing markups and add new euro amounts, if desired</td>
<td>Review your existing markups on the Cost Plus Markup Table (P48096) menu G4843, and determine whether you want to add new euro amounts for specific records. Note: Release A7.3 clients can run a post-conversion job to convert the amounts for all companies in the Cost Plus Mark Up Information file (F48096). If you ran the post-conversion job, you can disregard this task.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Review existing components and add new euro amounts, if desired</td>
<td>Review your existing component rates on the Component Table (P4860), menu G4843, and determine whether you want to add new euro rates for specific records. Note: Release A7.3 clients can run a post-conversion job to convert the amounts for all companies in the Component Table Detail file (F4861). If you ran the post-conversion job, you can disregard this task.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Final Phase - Upgrading the Production Environment

Make sure you have successfully completed the pre-conversion, installation/conversion, and post-conversion tasks in this workbook in your alternate environment. By testing the E9 conversion in your alternate environment and correcting data issues in both your alternate and production libraries, you help ensure the success of the actual conversion in your production environment.

Once you are satisfied with the conversion results in your alternate environment, you are ready to upgrade your production environment. To upgrade your production environment, start at the beginning of this workbook and complete all the pre-conversion, installation/conversion, and post-conversion tasks again – this time in your production environment. The effort required to complete the tasks in your production environment should be considerably less since you have already identified and corrected your data issues in both your alternate and production libraries.
To access English documentation updates, see:
https://knowledge.jedwards.com/JDE/content/documentation/bt/overview/about_documentation_updates.pdf
Completion of E9 Euro Conversion

Presented to: ___________________________ Date: ________________

_____________________________
Appendices
To access English documentation updates, see
https://knowledge.jdedwards.com/JDEcontent/documentation/cbt/overview/about_documentation_updates.pdf
Appendix A: Control File Dependencies

Even though you can put the following sets of control files in different libraries, you must keep the sets of files together in the same library on your machine. This helps you avoid issues when you use or upgrade J.D. Edwards software.

User Security

- F0092 User Information
- F00921 User Display Preferences
- F0093 Library List Control
- F0094 Library List Master Files

DREAM Writer

- F98301 DREAM Writer Master Parameter
- F98302 DREAM Writer Processing Options (Language Preference)
- F98303 DREAM Writer Version Headings (Language Preference)
- F9831 DREAM Writer Values Parameter
- F98311 DREAM Writer Headings File
- F98312 DREAM Writer Printer Overrides
- F81900 DREAM Writer Performance Statistics Master
- F81901 DREAM Writer Statistics Detail
- F81902 DREAM Writer Statistics Detail Accumulator

Data Dictionary

- F9200 Data Item Master
- F9201 Data Field Specs
- F9202 Data Field Display Text
- F9203 Data Item Alpha Descriptions
- F9204 Data Item Aliases
- F9205 Data Dictionary – Error Message Program ID
- F9206 Alternate User Defined Codes Tag File
- F9816 Data Dictionary Generic Text File
- F98163 Data Dictionary Generic Text Key Index File

Vocabulary Overrides/Function Keys

- F9220 Screen/Report Text Master
- F9601 Function Key Translation Master
- F9601D Function Key Definitions – Alternate Language Descriptions
F9611 Function Key Translation Detail
F9620 Cursor Sensitive Control Master
F9621 Cursor Control Format Master Maintenance

**User Defined Codes**

F0004 User Defined Code Types
F0004D User Defined Code Types (Alternate Language Descriptions)
F0005 User Defined Codes
F0005D User Defined Codes (Alternate Language Descriptions)

**Software Versions Repository**

F9801 Software Versions Repository Master
F98012 SVR Member Category Codes
F98013 SVR Member Parm/Key List
F9802 Software Versions Repository Detail

**Generic Message/Rates Files**

F0019 Generic Message/Rates Types
F00191 Generic Message Rates
F00192 Generic Message Detail

**Menu Files**

F0082 Menu Master File
F00821 Menu Selections
F0083 Menu Text Overrides
F009190 Word Search Occurrences Master
F009690 Word Search Master
F009790 Word Search Verbs

**Generic Text Files**

F0016 Generic Text File
F00161 Generic Text Window Definition File
F00162 Generic Text Key Definition File
F00163 Generic Text Key Index File
F00164 Generic Text Key Index File (120 Character)
Appendix B: About the LODRUN Command

This document describes the LODRUN command and its functions.

You use the LODRUN command to install the upgrade planner (JDFINS) and installation (JDEINSTAL) libraries. The LODRUN command is a standard IBM command that performs the following steps:

1. Restores the QINSTAPP program, which contains code that performs the functions listed below.
2. Deletes and restores the JDEINSTAL library.
   
   The JDEINSTAL library contains all the programs you need to perform the PTF installation. It also contains the files that contain the application specific instructions (ASIs).

3. Deletes and restores the JDFINS library.

   When the LODRUN command deletes and restores JDFINS, the upgrade plans you have created previously will not be affected.

   This library contains all the files and programs you need to plan the PTF installation, including:
   
   • Upgrade planner files and programs
   • Installation history files
   • Upgrade plans (ZJDE-type models) provided by J.D. Edwards. Use these plans as models for new plans by using the upgrade planner.

4. Creates the JDEINSTAL user profile if it does not exist on your machine.
5. Sends a message that tells you to sign on as JDEINSTAL.
Appendix C: About the Upgrade Planner Screens

This document describes the upgrade planner screens and fields.

Plan the Upgrade Screen

The Plan the Upgrade screen lets you add or change an upgrade plan used by the installation or upgrade process. You cannot modify or delete the ZJDE-type plans.

Plan Name... ZJDE
Description... SIMPLE PRODUCTION PLAN

Plan the Upgrade

Action Code... I
Plan Name... ZJDE
Description... SIMPLE PRODUCTION PLAN

Enter the name of a plan.

You can choose one of the following or copy them to create your own plan. Note that "ZJDE" plans cannot be changed or deleted.

We RECOMMEND you review the following:

* ZJDE - Simple Production Plan
* ZJDE_ALT - Alternate Upgrade Plan

** Press F5 key to enter upgrade data **

F3=Exit F24=More Keys

From this screen you can perform the following tasks:

- Displaying a list of available plans
- Adding an upgrade plan
To display a list of available plans

From Plan the Upgrade

1. Move the cursor to the Plan Name field.
2. Press F1.

To add an upgrade plan

From the Plan the Upgrade screen

1. Inquire on a ZJDE upgrade plan.
2. In the Action Code field, type A (Add).
3. In the Plan Name field, type a name for the upgrade plan using the following guidelines:
   - Give your plan a meaningful name to help you identify it throughout the upgrade process.
   - ZJDE is a J.D. Edwards reserved name; therefore, begin your plan name with something other than ZJDE.
   - Including special characters, except underscore (_), in your plan name is not recommended.
4. In the Description field, enter a description for the upgrade plan.
5. Inquire on the new upgrade plan.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FIELD</th>
<th>EXPLANATION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Action Code</td>
<td>Specify the action you want to perform on an upgrade plan. Valid action codes are:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A Add</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C Change</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D Delete</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>I Inquire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plan Name</td>
<td>Specify the name of an upgrade plan. Do not prefix your new plan name with ZJDE. If you are a new customer, J.D. Edwards recommends you use the ZJDE upgrade plan. J.D. Edwards provides to set up your plans. In addition, J.D. Edwards recommends you retain the values that are set by J.D. Edwards in this plan. You can inquire on the ZJDE-type plans to view them, but you cannot modify or delete them.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Libraries for this Plan Screen

The Libraries for this Plan screen lets you define environment information for the upgrade plan. It lets you specify the J.D. Edwards libraries to which you want the software installed and, for upgrades, the libraries that contain data files you want to convert.

#### FIELD | EXPLANATION
--- | ---
Current JDE Release Level | Specify the current J.D. Edwards software release level of the environment you want to upgrade (for example, A73 or A81).

For new installations, specify the release level of the J.D. Edwards software you are installing (for example, A73).

Do not type more than three characters in this field.

New JDE Release Level | Specify the J.D. Edwards software release level to which you want to upgrade your environment (for example, A73).

For new installations, specify the release level of the J.D. Edwards software you are installing (for example, A73). For PTFs, specify the name of the PTF (for example, A73PC000E9).
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FIELD</th>
<th>EXPLANATION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Install Source Library</td>
<td>Specify whether you want the J.D. Edwards source code library (usually JDFSRC) restored. Valid values are:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0  Do not restore the source code library.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1  Restore the source code library.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For reinstallations, J.D. Edwards recommends that you restore source at a different time from when you restore object and data. This significantly reduces the time it takes to complete the reinstallation. For information about reinstalling source only, refer to the Upgrade Reference Guide.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Install Object/Data Libraries</td>
<td>Specify whether you want the J.D. Edwards object and data libraries (usually JDFOBJ and JDFDATA) restored. Valid values are:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0  Do not restore the object and data libraries.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1  Restore the object and data libraries.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lib Typ (Library Type)</td>
<td>Specify the type of library. Valid values are:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>COM  Common Library</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CSO  Custom Object</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CSS  Custom Source</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DTA  Client's Data Library</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>JDF  J.D. Edwards Data Library</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>KBG  CASE Constants Library</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>OBJ  J.D. Edwards Object Library</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SEC  Security Library</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SRC  J.D. Edwards Source Library</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Do not create new library types. Creating new library types could cause unpredictable results. In addition, do not specify more than one library for JDF, OBJ, SEC, and SRC library types. In addition, specify only one DTA library type for new installations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Data libraries contain J.D. Edwards data files, such as Address Book Master (F0101). The common library holds J.D. Edwards control files, such as Menu Master (F0082) and Data Item Master (F9200) files.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Appendix C: About the Upgrade Planner Screens

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FIELD</th>
<th>EXPLANATION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Library Name</td>
<td>Specify the name of a library for this environment. If you are setting up your own upgrade plans for multiple environments that have separate object libraries, each environment plan must have separate sets of security files (F0092, F0093, F0094, and F0095). J.D. Edwards recommends you set up SEC-type libraries (security libraries) for these files. If a library you specify in this field does not exist on your machine, the Create Plan Library screen appears after you press Enter from the Libraries for This Plan screen. An example of the Create Plan Library screen follows this table. This screen lets you verify the library name that appears on the Libraries for This Plan screen, but does not exist on your machine. Press Enter to create the library, or press F3 to exit without creating it. If the library name is not correct, enter a new name. The library name on the Libraries for This Plan screen will be updated automatically.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Library Description</td>
<td>Specify a description for each library. For example, you could describe JDFDATA as J.D. Edwards Data Library.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Create Plan Library screen is illustrated below.

97CRTL                 Create Plan Library

This procedure will create the library shown that currently does not exist on your system. Please verify that you have entered the correct library for your plan before pressing enter.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Library Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CLTCOM</td>
<td>Client's Common Library</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ENTER = Create Library      F3=Exit w/o Create
The Systems to Install/Upgrade Screen

The Systems to Install/Upgrade screen indicates the application systems you have purchased. J.D. Edwards highly recommends that you install or upgrade all systems you have purchased.

You will need to roll up to view additional systems.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Systems to Upgrade</th>
<th>System Information</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0 Technical Foundation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Address Book</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Electronic Mail</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Accounts Receivable</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Accounts Payable</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 Payroll/HR Base &amp; Time Entry</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 Enhanced Payroll</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 Human Resources</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

FIELD | EXPLANATION
--- | ---
Systems to Upgrade | Indicates the application systems you have purchased. Selected systems that already exist in the environment will be updated and those that do not currently exist will be installed.

For installations or reinstallations, the systems you specify here must appear in the display tape listing (DSPTAP) you printed earlier. For PTFs, this field is set to 1 for all systems you currently have installed in the environment.

If you want to install a new application system to your existing software, refer to Install a New Application System in the Upgrade Reference Guide for special instructions. Valid values are:

0 Do not install or update the system.
1 Install or update the system.

If you want to deselect a system for installation or update, you must use zero (0). Do not use a blank.

Use the roll keys to display additional systems.
Appendix C: About the Upgrade Planner Screens

### FIELD

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FIELD</th>
<th>EXPLANATION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sys (System)</td>
<td>Indicates the system code for the application. You cannot change the value in this field.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>The name of the application system. You cannot change the value in this field.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### The Merge Information Screen

The Merge Information screen lets you specify the modes in which the merges will run, and indicate the library locations for the files to be merged.

The merges do not run if you are installing the software for the first time (because the J.D. Edwards object library never existed before on your machine, there are no new objects to merge). J.D. Edwards recommends you do not change the default merge modes whether you are installing to new environments or upgrading existing ones.

The upgrade planner automatically fills the Library Name fields with the default library names listed on the Libraries for This Plan screen. Be sure the library names represent the correct locations of the files.

The DREAM Writer Ver. Prefix field is not a Library Name field. Do not enter a DREAM Writer version prefix value of zeros (000000).
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FIELD</th>
<th>EXPLANATION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Data Dictionary Merge</td>
<td>Specify the mode in which you want the merge to run.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>In final mode, the merge adds new data items and updates fields in your existing data items with the exception of those you have customized. The merge also produces a report that lists updates made to your data items.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For more information about the merge and report, refer to the Upgrade Reference Guide. Valid values are:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0  Do not run the merge (No Merge).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1  Generate the report without running the merge (Proof).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2  Run the merge and generate the report (Final).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3  Run the language upgrade (Replace). This is valid for language upgrades only. For reinstallations, it will run as 2 (Final).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>To update the data dictionary glossary, see About the Advanced Options Screen in this appendix.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data Dictionary Library Name</td>
<td>Specify the name of the production library that contains your Data Dictionary file (F9200 for A7 or A8).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vocab. Overrides Merge</td>
<td>Specify the mode in which you want the merge to run.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>In final mode, the merge adds new vocabulary override records and updates existing records, but not VTX (video and report soft-coded text) fields that have a Y in the override field. The merge also produces two reports: one that lists updates made to your records and another that lists VTX fields not updated because each has a Y in the override field.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For more information about the merge and reports, refer to the Upgrade Reference Guide. Valid values are:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0  Do not run the merge (No Merge).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1  Generate the reports without running the merge (Proof).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2  Run the merge and generate the reports (Final).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3  Run the language upgrade (Replace). This is valid for language upgrades only. For reinstallations, it will run as 2 (Final).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vocabulary Overrides Library Name</td>
<td>Specify the name of the production library that contains your Vocabulary Overrides file (F9220 for A7 or A8).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Appendix C: About the Upgrade Planner Screens

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FIELD</th>
<th>EXPLANATION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| DREAM Writer Merge          | Specify the mode in which you want the merge to run. In final mode, the merge adds new form IDs and their associated versions, replaces processing option text, adds new ZJDE and XJDE versions, replaces existing XJDE versions, and updates the open query file option fields if your fields are different than those in JDFDATA. For reinstallations, the merge updates data selection, data sequencing, and processing options wherever possible, flags some items for your review, and does not produce a report. For PTFs, the merge does not add or change values in existing processing options, or update fields that could contain information you defined for your own specific purposes. It produces a report that shows form IDs that have been added, ZJDE versions that have been added, and indicates whether open query file option fields have been updated. For more information about the merge and report, refer to the Upgrade Reference Guide. Valid values are:  
  0  Do not run the merge (No Merge).  
  1  For PTFs, generate the report without running the merge (Proof)  
  2  Run the merge (Final).  
  3  Run the language upgrade (Replace). This is valid for language upgrades only. For reinstallations, it will run as 2 (Final). |
<p>| DREAM Writer Library Name   | Specify the name of the production library that contains your DREAM Writer file (P98301).                                                 |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FIELD</th>
<th>EXPLANATION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Menu Master Merge</td>
<td>Specify the mode in which you want the merge to run.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>For reinstallations:</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>In final or replace mode, the merge adds new menus and lists them on the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Menu Additions Report. In final mode, the merge updates existing menus. In</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>replace mode, it replaces all J.D. Edwards menus and updates existing custom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>menus. The merge does not affect menu security settings.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The merge also produces an Obsolete Menus report, which lists menus that J.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D. Edwards has made obsolete. It might produce a Menu Merge Exceptions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>report, which lists new and obsolete programs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>For PTFs:</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>In final mode, the merge adds new menus and lists them on the Menu Additions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Report. The merge produces a report that lists the differences between your</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>menus and those in JDFDATA. You will use the information on this report to</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>update your menus.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>For reinstallations and PTFs:</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For more information about the merge and reports, refer to the Upgrade</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Reference Guide. Valid values are:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0 Do not run the merge (No Merge).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1 Generate the report without running the merge (Proof).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2 For reinstallations, update existing menus and generate the reports. For</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PTFs, run the merge and generate the report (Final).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3 For reinstallations and language upgrades, replace all J.D. Edwards</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>menus. For reinstallations, update custom menus also (Replace).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Menu Master Library Name</td>
<td>Specify the name of the production library that contains your menu files</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(F0082, F00821, F0083, and F0084).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Appendix C: About the Upgrade Planner Screens

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FIELD</th>
<th>EXPLANATION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>User Defined Codes Merge</td>
<td>Specify the mode in which you want the merge to run. In final mode, the merge adds new user defined code tables and their values for all system codes, and adds new user defined code values for existing tables located in system codes 84 through 99 and in system code 00, record type IO. It adds selected new values to existing tables. The merge produces a report that lists updates made to your tables and codes. For more information about the merge and report, refer to the Upgrade Reference Guide. Valid values are: 0 Do not run the merge (No Merge). 1 Generate the report without running the merge (Proof). 2 Run the merge and generate the report (Final). 3 Run the language upgrade (Replace). This is valid for language upgrades only. For reinstallations, it will run as 2 (Final). To update the user defined code detail text, see About the Advanced Options Screen in this appendix.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>User Defined Codes Library Name</td>
<td>Specify the name of the production library that contains your User Defined Codes files (F0004 and F0005).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Generic Message/Rates Merge</td>
<td>Specify the mode in which you want the merge to run. The merge operates the same as the user defined codes merge except that it includes the free form text associated with the rate on the message. In final mode, the merge adds new user defined code tables and their values for all system codes, and adds new user defined code values for existing tables located in system codes 80 through 99. It does not add new values for existing tables located in system codes 00 through 79. The merge produces a report that lists updates made to your tables and codes. For more information about the merge and report, refer to the Upgrade Reference Guide. Valid values are: 0 Do not run the merge (No Merge). 1 Generate the report without running the merge (Proof). 2 Run the merge and generate the report (Final).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Generic Message/Rates Library Name</td>
<td>Specify the name of the production library that contains your Generic Message/Rates files (F0019, F00191, and F00192).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIELD</td>
<td>EXPLANATION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Help Master Merge</td>
<td>Specify the mode in which you want the merge to run. This merge runs in replace mode only, which replaces the Help files. The merge does not produce a report. For more information about the merge, refer to the <em>Upgrade Reference Guide</em>. Valid values are: 0  Do not run the merge (No Merge). 3  Run the merge in replace mode (Replace).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Help Master Library Name</td>
<td>Specify the name of the production library that contains your Help file (F98HELP).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Software Repository Merge</td>
<td>Specify the mode in which you want the merge to run. For more information about the merge and report, refer to the <em>Upgrade Reference Guide</em>. Valid values are: 0  Do not run the merge (No Merge). 1  Generate the report without running the merge (Proof). 2  Run the merge and generate the report (Final).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Software Repository Library Name</td>
<td>Specify the name of the production library that contains your Software Versions Repository files (F9801 and F9802).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Generic Text Keys Merge</td>
<td>Specify the mode in which you want the merge to run. The merge does not produce a report. For more information about the merge, refer to the <em>Upgrade Reference Guide</em>. Valid values are: 0  Do not run the merge (No Merge). 2  Run the merge (Final).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gen. Text Applic. Key Files (Generic Text Application Key Files) Library Name</td>
<td>Specify the name of the library that contains your Generic Text Application Key files (F00161 and F00162). These files contain the key fields that are used on generic text windows (program P0016) to access the generic text. For example, F14 (Memo) on the User Defined Codes screen accesses the User Defined Code Detail window (a generic text window), which displays descriptive text about a specific user defined code. The three key fields displayed at the top of the window are defined in the Generic Text Application Key files. You cannot modify the information in these files.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Appendix C: About the Upgrade Planner Screens

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FIELD</th>
<th>EXPLANATION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Auto Acct Instructions (Automatic Accounting Instructions) Merge</strong></td>
<td>Specify the mode in which you want the merge to run. In final mode, the merge adds new automatic accounting instructions (AAIs) with the exception of distribution AAIs. The merge produces a report that lists the new AAIs. For more information about the merge and report, refer to the <em>Upgrade Reference Guide</em>. Valid values are: 0 Do not run the merge (No Merge). 1 Generate the report without running the merge (Proof). 2 Run the merge and generate the report (Final). Because the merge does not apply to PTFs, set the merge to 0 for the PTF.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Auto Acct Instructions (Automatic Accounting Instructions) Library Name</strong></td>
<td>Specify the name of the production library that contains your Automatic Accounting Instructions file (F0012).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Next Numbers Merge</strong></td>
<td>Specify the mode in which you want the merge to run. In final mode, the merge adds new next numbers (index lines) for existing systems or new systems. The merge produces a report that lists the new next numbers. For more information about the merge and report, refer to the <em>Upgrade Reference Guide</em>. Valid values are: 0 Do not run the merge (No Merge). 1 Generate the report without running the merge (Proof). 2 Run the merge and generate the report (Final). Because the merge does not apply to PTFs, set the merge to 0 for the PTF.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Next Numbers Library Name</strong></td>
<td>Specify the name of the production library that contains your Next Numbers file (F0002).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## The Printer Information Screen

The Printer Information screen lets you override the following default values for the printer attributes of reports created during the upgrade process:

- Override Print Options
- Output Queue
- Width of Form
- Length of Your Form
- Overflow Line
- Characters per Inch
- Lines per Inch
- Form Type
- Number of Copies

The information you specify affects upgrade reports only. If you want to change all printer files in the OBJ-type library, refer to Miscellaneous in the Upgrade Reference Guide.
Output Queue . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . QPRINT
Number of Copies . . . . . . . . . . . . . 1
Override Print Options . . . . . . . . . . 0
Width of Form . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 132
Length of Your Form . . . . . . . . . . . . 15
Characters per Inch . . . . . . . . . . . . 15
Lines per Inch . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 8
Form Type . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . STD
Number of Copies . . . . . . . . . . . . .

The following information will be used to determine how to print
the reports created by the upgrade process.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FIELD</th>
<th>EXPLANATION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Override Print Options</td>
<td>Specify whether you want to override the default values for the printer file attributes, which determine how reports are printed. Valid values are:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0  Do not override printer file information.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1  Override printer file information.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Output Queue</td>
<td>Specify the name of the output queue to which you want reports sent. If the output queue does not exist, you must create it. Typically, the output queue is QPRINT. If no printer is assigned to the user’s terminal, the default output queue will be used.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Width of Form</td>
<td>Specify the width of the form you will use to print reports. You must enter this value as the number of print positions per line in the range 1 to 378.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length of Your Form</td>
<td>Specify the length of the form you will use to print reports. You must enter this value as the number of lines per page in the range 1 to 255.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Overflow Line</td>
<td>Specify when overflow to a new page should occur. Overflow occurs when the line you specify becomes the current line number, regardless of whether printing occurs on that line. You must enter this value as the number of lines per page in the range 1 to 255.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Characters per Inch</td>
<td>Specify the horizontal printing density of characters you want to use for reports. You must enter this value as characters per inch. This must be supported by your printer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIELD</td>
<td>EXPLANATION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lines per Inch</td>
<td>Specify the line spacing you want to use for reports. You must enter this value as lines per inch, and it must be supported by your printer. Valid values are:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4 IBM 5219, 5224, 5225, and 3287 printers only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>6 IBM 5224 printer only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>8 IBM 5224 printer only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>9 IBM 5224 printer only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Form Type</td>
<td>Specify the type of form you want to use for reports. You must enter a value that is supported by your printer. Valid values are:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>*STD The standard printer form used by your printer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>name The name of a special form type defined for your printer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of Copies</td>
<td>Specify the number of report copies you want printed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**The Advanced Options Screen**

The Advance Options screen lets you control several advanced upgrade functions, including:

- Hold on print queue
- Run control file conversion
- Update data dictionary glossary update
- User defined codes detail text update
- Delete obsolete menus
- Double Byte Environment

You might not need to change the values on this screen. Review the values to make sure the selections are appropriate for your upgrade plan.
### Appendix C: About the Upgrade Planner Screens

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FIELD</th>
<th>EXPLANATION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hold on Print Queue</td>
<td>Specify whether to hold the print file in the print queue rather than printing it. Valid values are:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0 Do not hold files on the print queue.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1 Hold files on the print queue.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Run Control File Conversion   | Specify whether control file conversion should run during the upgrade process. Leave this value set to 1 unless you are instructed otherwise. Valid values are:                          |
|                               | 0 Do not run control file conversion.                                                                                                         |
|                               | 1 Run control file conversion.                                                                                                                |

If you are a new customer installing for the first time (no J.D. Edwards object library existed before), this option will be ignored.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FIELD</th>
<th>EXPLANATION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Update Data Dictionary</td>
<td>Specify whether the data dictionary glossary should be updated during the upgrade process. If you have changed the glossary extensively in the past, you may not want to update it. However, because no report exists to show you the glossary differences between JDFDATA and your environment, no alternative exists to update your glossary. Glossary items cannot be selectively updated. Valid values are:</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
|    Glossary                 | 0  Do not update the glossary.  
|                             | 1  Update the glossary.  
|                             | If you are a new customer installing for the first time (no J.D. Edwards object library existed before), this option will be ignored.                                                                       |
| User Defined Codes Detail   | Specify whether the detailed text associated with user defined codes (F9816 and F98163) should be updated during the upgrade process. Valid values are:                                                           |
| Text Update                 | 0  Do not update the detailed text.  
|                             | 1  Add new detailed text (does not affect existing text).                                                                                                                                                   |
|                             | If you are a new customer installing for the first time (no J.D. Edwards object library existed before), this option will be ignored.                                                                       |
| Delete Obsolete Menus       | Specify whether the obsolete menus should be deleted during the upgrade process. Valid values are:                                                                                                         |
|                             | 0  Do not delete obsolete menus.  
|                             | 1  Delete obsolete menus.  
|                             | For PTFs, leave the default value set to 0. The PTF installation process does not delete menus that are obsolete.                                                                                         |
| Double Byte Environment     | Specify whether the environment you are upgrading is double byte. Valid values are:                                                                                                                     |
|                             | 0  Not double-byte environment.  
|                             | 1  Double-byte environment.  
Appendix D: Creating an Alternate Environment

This document describes how to set up an alternate environment.

The ZJDE_ALT upgrade plan assumes you will test the new release with a copy of your production environment libraries. The use of the CPYLIB command requires the following guidelines:

- Use it outside of J.D. Edwards software
- Use only at a time when no one can access the production environment from which you are copying libraries
- Because the copying of libraries requires a large amount of time and system resources, J.D. Edwards recommends that you submit the jobs to run in batch at a time when they do not affect system performance.

To copy your production libraries, perform the following task:

- Use the CPYLIB command to create an alternate environment

To use the CPYLIB command to create an alternate environment

1. Sign on as JDEINSTAL.
2. Enter CPYLIB FROMLIB(clicom) TOLIB(ALTCOM) where clicom is the name of the common library in your production environment.
3. Enter CPYLIB FROMLIB(clidata) TOLIB(ALTDATA) where clidata is the name of the production data library in your production environment.
4. Enter CPYLIB FROMLIB(jdfobj) TOLIB(JDFOBJALT) where jdfobj is the name of the object library in your production environment.
5. Enter CPYLIB FROMLIB(cltsec) TOLIB(ALTSEC) where cltsec is the name of the security library in your production environment.
6. Enter CRTLIB JDFDTAALT.

   Create the J.D. Edwards data library empty in your alternate environment.

7. Enter CRTLIB JDFSRCALT.

   Create the source library empty in your alternate environment. The source library is optional. If you do not want the source installed at this time, ignore this command. For information on installing source at a later time, see Installing Source Only in the Upgrade Reference Guide.
Appendix E: Creating or Changing a User Profile

This document describes the following:

- Creating a user profile to access the alternate environment
- Changing an existing user profile to access the alternate environment
- Changing the JDE user profile to access the alternate environment
- Creating a user profile to access the partially-upgraded production environment

To create a user profile to access the alternate environment

1. Sign on as a user who has authority to create user profiles.

   You must have an alternate environment created to perform the next steps.

2. Enter CRTUSRPRF command to create the IBM profile. Use the following guidelines:
   - J.D. Edwards recommends that you use the name CLTALT
   - Initial Program to call should be J98INIT
   - Library must have the value JDFOBJALT
   - Special Authority must be *JOBCTL
   - Group Profile must be JDE

3. Press Enter.

   You will receive the error message User class & special authorities do not match system supplied values even though the profile was successfully created.

4. Sign on to your production environment.

5. Enter G94 to go to the Security Officer menu.

6. Enter ADDLIBLE ALTSEC (or the alternate environment that contains your F0092 file).

7. From the Security Officer menu (G94), select User Information.

8. Add the user profile you created (CLTALT).
9. Enter a library list that represents the alternate environment. For example, QTEMP JDFOBJALT ALTSEC ALTCOM ALTDTA JDFSRCALT QGPL.

10. Sign off from your production environment.

11. Test the user profile (CLTALT). Ensure you are able to sign on and have the correct library list.

To change an existing user profile to access the alternate environment

You can change an existing profile to access your alternate environment. The existing profile must currently be set up to use J98INITA as the Initial Program to Call.

1. Sign on to your production environment.

You must have an alternate environment created to perform the next steps.

2. From the Library List Control menu (G944), enter ADDLIBLE ALTSEC (or the alternate environment library that contains the F0092, F0093, and F0094 files).

3. From G944, select Library List Revisions.

4. Define your alternate library list. For example, QTEMP JDFOBJALT ALTSEC ALTCOM ALTDTA JDFSRCALT QGPL.

5. From G944, select Signon List Revisions.

6. Attach the alternate library list you just defined to the user profile that you will use to access the alternate environment.

7. Sign off from your production environment.

8. Sign on as a user with authority to change user profiles.

9. Change the IBM user profile by using the CHGUSRPRF command. Use the following guidelines:
   - J.D. Edwards recommends that you use the name CLTALT
   - Initial Program to call should be J98INITA
   - Library must have the value JDFOBJALT
   - Special Authority must be *JOBCTL
   - Group Profile must be JDE

10. Test the changed user profile by signing on to the alternate environment.
Appendix E: Creating or Changing a User Profile

To change the JDE user profile to access the alternate environment

1. Sign on to your production environment.
   
   You must have an alternate environment created to perform the next steps.

2. From the Security Officer menu (G94), enter ADDLIBLE ALTSEC (or the alternate environment library that contains your F0092 file).

3. From G94, select User Information.

4. Inquire on the user profile JDE.

5. Change the library list to the alternate J.D. Edwards libraries. For example, QTEMP JDFOBJALT JDFTDAALT JDFFSRLALT QGPL.

   If you created the JDFTDAALT empty, you cannot sign on with this profile until after your alternate environment has been upgraded.

After upgrading and testing the alternate environment at the A73PC000E9 or A81PC000E9 release level, you are ready to upgrade the production environment. When you upgrade the production environment, you must perform the following procedure.

To create a user profile to access the partially-upgrade production environment

1. Sign on as a user who has authority to create user profiles.

2. Enter CRTUSRPRF command to create the IBM profile. Use the following guidelines:
   
   - J.D. Edwards recommends that you use the name CLTALT
   - Initial Program to call should be J98INIT
   - Library must have the value JDFOBJALT
   - Special Authority must be *JOBCTL
   - Group Profile must be JDE

3. Press Enter.

   You will receive the error message User class & special authorities do not match system supplied values even though the profile was successfully created.

4. Sign on to your alternate environment.
5. From the Security Officer menu (G94), select User Information.

6. Add (A) the user profile you created (CLTPROD). Be sure that the library list includes . For example, QTEMP JDFOBJALT ALTSEC.

7. Enter a library list that represents the partially-upgraded environment. The list should include the alternate object and security libraries, and the converted common and data libraries for production. For example, QTEMP JDFOBJALT ALTSEC clicom clidata QGPL where clicom is the name of the common library in your production environment, and clidata is the name of your production data library.

8. Test the user profile (CLTPROD) to be sure you are able to sign on and have the correct library list.
Appendix F: ACF, BIG, LTL Report

This document describes the three types of files that are converted during the E9 conversion:

- Application Control Files (ACF)
- Large Program Files (BIG)
- Small Program Files (LTL)

A sample ACF, BIG, LTL report is available in the published edition of the *E9 Euro Installation, Conversion, and Integrity Workbook*. It is not available in PDF format.

**Application Control Files (ACF)**

The application control files are similar to the main control files but are specific to applications generally. They may depend on information in the main control files. Files in groups 2 and 3 may depend on information in the application control files. Application control files include, for example, the Date Fiscal Patterns file (F0008) and the Company Constants file (F0010).

**Large Program Files (BIG)**

The large program files are main data files, such as the Accounts Receivable Ledger file (F0311) and the Accounts Payable Ledger file (F0411). They may depend on file information in group 1. The large program files do not depend on information in any other file in group 2. Files in group 3 may depend on information in the large program files.

**Small Program Files (LTL)**

The small program files are secondary data files, such as the Batch A/R Cash Application file (F0312) and the Bank Statement Detail file (F0917). They may depend on file information in group 1. The small program files do not depend on information in any other file in group 2. Files in group 3 may depend on information in the small program files.
Appendix G: ASI Report

A sample Application Specific Instructions (ASI) Report is available in the published edition of the *E9 Euro Installation, Conversion, and Integrity Workbook*. It is not available in PDF format.
Appendix H: File Conversion Scheduler Report

A sample File Conversion Scheduler Report is available in the published edition of the *E9 Euro Installation, Conversion, and Integrity Workbook*. It is not available in PDF format.
Appendix I: Conversion and Post-Conversion Files

A list of files converted during the E9 conversion (scheduler jobs) and post-conversion (ordered and additional conversion jobs) is available in the E9 Euro Installation, Conversion, and Integrity Workbook and on the Knowledge Garden. (The path is Worldwide Topics > Euro Base Currency Conversion > Global Support Services > World Knowledge Documents > Technical > World Euro Conversion List.)
Appendix J: Composite Keys

The Composite Keys document is available in the *E9 Euro Installation, Conversion, and Integrity Workbook* and on the Knowledge Garden. (The path is Worldwide Topics > Euro Base Currency Conversion > Global Support Services > World Knowledge Documents > Technical > Composite Keys.)
Appendix K: Euro Exceptions Report

A sample Euro Exceptions Report (for the F0911 file) is available in the *E9 Euro Installation, Conversion, and Integrity Workbook*. It is not available in PDF format.
Appendix L: Audit Log Report

A sample audit log (query) report is available in the E9 Euro Installation, Conversion, and Integrity Workbook. It is not available in PDF format.
Appendix M: World Writer Report for CRCX

A sample World Writer Report, which lists CRCX fields that have a blank currency code in the Account Balances file (F0902), is available in the *E9 Euro Installation, Conversion, and Integrity Workbook*. It is not available in PDF format.
Appendix N: A8.1 CU2 and CU3 Service/Contract Billing

The A8.1 CU2 and CU3 Service/Contract Billing document is available in the *E9 Euro Installation, Conversion, and Integrity Workbook* and on the Knowledge Garden. (The path is Worldwide Topics > Euro Base Currency Conversion > Global Support Services > World Knowledge Documents > Application > Service and Contract Billing.)